

The zoological contributions of Andrew Smith (1797–1872) with an annotated bibliography and a numerical analysis of newly described animal species

Kees Rookmaaker*

Chief Editor, Rhino Resource Center, Spain
*E-mail: rhinorrc@gmail.com

The army surgeon Andrew Smith studied South African fauna when he was the first Superintendent of the South African Museum in Cape Town. He visited some interior parts of the country, especially as commander of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa in 1834–1836. His early work was published in rare and obscure journals printed in Cape Town, like the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, the *South African Commercial Advertiser* and the *South African Quarterly Journal*. After his return to England in 1836, he exhibited animals found during his expeditions and he started to publish the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*, which appeared in 28 parts between 1838 and 1849 and was splendidly illustrated by George Henry Ford. The bibliography of all works authored by Smith is reconstructed here in detail, including for the first time items published in the *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*. It is found that he was the author of 142 works between 1819 and 1849. In these works, he described many new species. The name *Accipiter selbyii* A.Smith, 1829 was rediscovered. Some of the new names are now considered unavailable for purposes of zoological nomenclature, due to incorrect spellings, names without proper descriptions or emendations. However, he is known to be the first author of 76 generic names (67 available, 9 unavailable) and 558 specific names (460 available and 98 unavailable). At least 257 specific names are still in current use for mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and fishes. Andrew Smith was a true pioneer of South African zoology.

Contents

1. Introduction
 2. Survey of publications
 - 2.1 Types of publications
 - 2.2 *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*
 - 2.3 *South African Commercial Advertiser*
 - 2.4 *South African Quarterly Journal*
 - 2.5 *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*
 - 2.6 Other publications
 3. Bibliography of Andrew Smith
 4. Taxonomic assessment
 - 4.1 A list of all genera and species in Smith's works
 - 4.2 Available and valid names in the works of Andrew Smith
 - 4.3 Meanings of new names proposed by Smith
 - 4.4 Number of new zoological names proposed by Andrew Smith
 5. Discussion
- Acknowledgements
References
Appendix: New generic and specific names proposed by Andrew Smith

1. INTRODUCTION

Andrew Smith is often admirably called the father of South African zoology. It is not an accolade which this British army surgeon, who spent 16 years in South Africa, has bestowed

upon himself. In this paper I will investigate for which reasons he deserves so much praise in the history of zoological studies. This is all the more appropriate because the standard biographies have focused on his other interests and activities like his anthropological studies, his travels, the founding of the South African Museum and his involvement in the Crimean War (Michie, 1876; Kirby, 1942, 1965; Kennedy, 2004; Plug, 2014). The ethnomusicologist Percival Robson Kirby (1887–1970) did much to give depth to the achievements of Andrew Smith, especially in his densely written but wonderfully detailed biography published in 1965. Kirby (1965: 263) was quite right in his assessment that Smith's "contributions to the zoology of South Africa form an indispensable basic reference for all systematic zoologists even to the present day." For a long time, his reputation was based on the descriptions and plates in the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*, which was published in parts between 1838 and 1849 and then issued as a five-volume set. His earlier papers have been the subject of more recent research largely due to their excessive obscurity and rarity. Existing bibliographies of his works have been quite succinct, for which reason a more detailed annotated list has been compiled, showing that several items have hitherto been overlooked.

Born in the southern part of Scotland, Andrew Smith studied medicine at the University of Edinburgh (Kirby, 1965; Kennedy, 2004). Entering Army Medical Service in 1815, he

was sent to South Africa as a medical assistant to the 72nd regiment. Here he was the founding Superintendent of the South African Museum (from 1825). He travelled to Namaland in 1825, to the Zulu kingdom in 1832–1833, and was leader of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa in 1834–1836. After his return home in 1836, he was stationed at Fort Pitt Hospital in Chatham, where he was promoted to Staff Surgeon and Principal Medical Officer in 1841, to Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals in 1845, and to Inspector-General in 1851, retiring in 1853. He then became involved in the Crimean War where some of his actions were criticised by Florence Nightingale. By this time his interest in zoology appears to have ceased as no publications are known after the final part of the *Illustrations* in 1849.

In popular literature, Andrew Smith is referred to as the father of South African zoology (Plug, 2014). As he was definitely not the first naturalist to explore parts of South Africa (Rookmaaker, 1989), this epithet implying originality, diversity and significance must be based on a different set of values. I think it is correct to honour Smith as a pioneer of South African natural history in view of the dates and contents of his publications as well as the number of new species which he described. It may be easy to grant him this honour, but it is more difficult to substantiate the claim. There are two relatively objective standards to judge the relative significance of the output of a scientist interested in the description of a country's fauna: first is the number of papers written and second the number of new species validly described. Therefore, it is the purpose of this paper to reconstruct a comprehensive bibliography of his works, and then to assess how many new vertebrate taxa Andrew Smith named during his investigations in South Africa.

The bibliography of Andrew Smith consists of books, pamphlets and smaller contributions to journals, which are surveyed in Section 2. The background to three rare journals in which his early papers were published is provided in §2.1 to §2.3, to the publishing history of the *Illustrations* in §2.4, and to a few items of which the authorship of Andrew Smith was suspected but could not be established in §2.5. Section 3 provides an itemised list of the 104 publications attributed to Andrew Smith. The zoological names found in his works are discussed in Section 4. First the rationale and previous assessments are discussed (§4.1), followed by a survey of the availability of his names (§4.2) and his choice of specific epithets (§4.3). The total number of available and unavailable names is assessed in §4.4. All new generic and specific names are listed according to class in the Appendix, with reference to their status, the bibliographic reference and their current place in nomenclature.

2. SURVEY OF PUBLICATIONS

2.1 Types of publications

Andrew Smith was the author of 142 publications (Table 1). Previous shortlists of his works were compiled by Agassiz *et al.* (1854, vol. 2: 340) listing 14 items, Michie (1876: 47) listing 27 items, and Kirby (1965: 343–344) listing 28 items. All of these lack detail, and Kirby's list must certainly be read in conjunction with the text of his book, where many further references are included. There was only one major book, the *Illustrations*, here divided in 34 entries. Besides he authored 6 pamphlets or short books, while shorter notices

Table 1. Types and geographic distribution of works attributed to Andrew Smith. (*The *Illustrations* were first issued in 28 parts but were preceded by a Prospectus, and subsequently bound in 5 volumes.)

	Original	Reprint	Translation	Total
Separate pamphlets	6			6
<i>Illustrations</i>	28+1*	5		34
Journals UK	20	9		29
Journals South Africa	49	3	17	69
Journals Europe			4	4
Total	103	17	21	142

or papers appeared in 21 different journals (Table 2). A fully annotated bibliography follows in Section 3.

Many works by Smith are largely inaccessible and would have been entirely overlooked or forgotten were it not for the persistence of a dedicated group of taxonomists, bibliographers and historians. Even his major work, the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* (here *Illustrations* in short), is quite rare in its original format. Although it was obviously not intentional, Smith could not have created a more challenging bibliography if he had tried. He published notes in newspapers or news magazines with a very limited distribution even when he was alive, in an institutional journal which has just about the quaintest method of numbering ever conceived, and in ephemeral pamphlets issued as guides to exhibitions or to assist the auction of specimens. The *Illustrations* themselves were issued in parts, which will always remain a publishing method which requires careful attention to establish the correct contents and dates due to possible irregularities. Even with the guidance of previous bibliographies and references in Smith's own works, the preparation of a complete list of his works has led to a large number of queries and has involved quite persistent searches by librarians in several countries.

2.2 Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser

The *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser* was the first newspaper published in South Africa, starting from 16 August 1800. It appeared both in English and in Dutch (Figure 1), with the title in Dutch shown as *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter* – often recorded, erroneously at least for the years 1825–1826, as “*Kaapsche Stads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*.” In the issue of the *Gazette* dated Saturday, 11 June 1825 Andrew Smith had been introduced as the new Superintendent of the newly established South African Museum (Kirby, 1965: 43–44). Smith contributed 15 short contributions to the newspaper about the work at the museum in 1825–1826, which have been identified by Kirby (1942, 1965). Some of these enumerate new additions to the museum, but Smith did not describe new species here. Most notices by Smith were simultaneously published in the English and Dutch editions, which apparently appeared as separate issues.

On 7 July 1826 the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser* was renamed *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*. Smith only contributed two further small notices after this name change, but it is unknown if he refrained on purpose. Apparently the *Government Gazette* continued to publish both in English and in Dutch, but I have been unable to verify how long this practice lasted or if the two languages appeared in different issues on the same date or in a combined edition.

Table 2. The publications of Andrew Smith listed according to dates and journal titles. The numbers refer to entries in the bibliography in §3.

Title	Dates	Number in bibliography
<i>Books</i>		
Separate booklets	2 (1849), 43 (1826), 47 (1826), 93 (1836), 97 (1837), 108 (1838)	
<i>Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa</i>	Prospectus 1837	101
<i>Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa</i>	Parts 1838–1849	109–135, 137
<i>Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa</i>	Bound 1849	138–142
<i>Contributions to Periodicals</i>		
<i>Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal</i>	1819, 1821, 1822, 1823	1, 3, 4, 6, 7
<i>Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser</i>	1825, 1826	8, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37
<i>Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter</i>	1825, 1826	9, 13, 15, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38
<i>Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette</i>	1826	[English] 39, 40. [Dutch] 41, 42
<i>Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift</i>	1825, 1829	10, 20, 58
<i>Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal</i>	1826, 1835	44–46, 92
<i>Transactions of the Linnean Society of London</i>	1827	48
<i>South African Commercial Advertiser</i>	1828, 1829	49, 50, 52, 53, 55
<i>Bulletin des Sciences</i>	1829	51, 56, 57
<i>Zoological Journal</i>	1829	54
<i>South African Quarterly Journal</i>	1830, 1831, 1833, 1834	59–65, 69, 72–87, 89, 90
<i>Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London</i>	1831, 1832, 1833, 1834, 1837, 1838	66, 70, 71, 88, 100, 102, 105
<i>Philosophical Magazine</i>	1831	62, 68
<i>Graham's Town Journal</i>	1834	91
<i>Magazine of Zoology and Botany</i>	1836	94
<i>Journal of the Royal Geographical Society London</i>	1836	95
<i>Annalen der Erd-, Völker- und Staatenkunde</i>	1837	96
<i>Magazine of Natural History</i>	1837, 1838	98, 99, 103, 104
<i>Annals of Natural History</i>	1838	106
<i>Arcana of Science and Art</i>	1838	107
<i>Annals and Magazine of Natural History</i>	1848	136

**Figure 1.** Title of the Dutch edition of the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, 23 December 1825. (From a microfilm in the South African Library.)

These weekly newspapers, published in the middle of the 1820s, are extremely rare in libraries today. For the English items, I have relied on the extended summaries by Kirby (1942, 1965). The Dutch counterparts (16 items in total) have never previously been identified, but they are listed here after examination of a set of microfilms in the South African Library with the indispensable help of colleagues at the Brenthurst Library.

2.3 South African Commercial Advertiser

Andrew Smith published five short communications in the *South African Commercial Advertiser* in 1828–1829. This was the first independent newspaper published by George Greig in Cape Town from 7 January 1824 (McKenzie, 1999), edited by Thomas Pringle (1789–1834) and John Fairbairn (1794–1864). I have examined scans of Smith's contributions to this journal from the microfilm copy formerly in the Rhodes House Library, Oxford, recently transferred to the Weston Library, part of the Bodleian Library, University of Oxford. Cuttings of these papers are also in the library of Yale University, which were studied by Ripley (1957, 1959). The ornithological

contents of these contributions were analysed by Roberts (1944a).

Smith (in the *Illustrations*) twice referred to species described in his contributions to this newspaper as the "Proceedings of the South African Institution" with date "November 1828" (*Aves* plates 21 *Gallinula jardinii* and 30 f. 2 *Ploceus ocularius*), which are found in item 49 (not seen by Oschadleus, 2007). Another similar attribution (*Aves* plate 34 *Dicrurus ludwigii*) resolves itself to a paper in the *South African Quarterly Journal* of 1834 (no. 81). However, four other similar attributions in the synonymies have not been found – and possibly never actually appeared in print:

- Aves* Pl. 30 f. 1 – *Ploceus subaureus*. – Smith. Proceedings of South African Institution, April, 1832.
- Aves* Pl. 66 f. 2 – *Ploceus capensis*. – Smith. Proceedings of South African Institution, 1832.
- Aves* Pl. 106 f. 1 – *Certhilauda garrula*. – Smith, Proceed. of South African Institution, 1833
- Aves* Pl. 106 f. 2 – *Certhilauda semitorquata*. – Smith, Proceed. of South African Institution, 1833

Writing in the 17 February 1826 issue of the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Smith advised the readers to look out for some notes about the animals of the colony: "As it would be highly inconvenient, if not quite impossible, to reply by separate letters to the numerous inquiries which are almost daily making by curious individuals, relative to what Natural Productions of the Colony are already known, short descriptions will therefore be given in successive Numbers of this Paper, of all the objects of the Animal Kingdom which have yet been found in Southern Africa." These items did not appear in the

Table 3. Parts and dates of the *South African Quarterly Journal*, edited at the South African Institution, Cape Town, after the copy in the Natural History Museum (scanned on BHL). The “Rules and Regulations of the South African Institution” and “List of members” (7 pp.) bound with some copies is considered a separate pamphlet.

Volume and part in original	Pages	Stated date	Probable date
<i>First Series, volume I</i>			
Title page for “No. I” dated 1830		From October 1829 to January 1830	1830
Title page for “No. I” reads: “The South African Quarterly Journal. No. I. From October, 1829, to January, 1830. Edited at The South African Institution. Cape Town: Published by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht, and by J.M. Richardson, 23, Cornhill, London. 1830.” and on the reverse: “Printed by W. Bridekirk, Gazette Office, Cape Town.”			
[no number printed] [No. I]	1–104	October 1829 to January, 1830	1830 Feb
[no number printed] [No. II]	105–224	January to April 1830 (wrapper)	1830 Apr
No. III	225–344	April to June, 1830 (first page)	1830 Jul
		April to July, 1830 (wrapper)	
No. IV	345–464	July to September, 1830	1830 Oct
[First series] [index]	i–iv		
No. V	9–140*	October, 1831 (first page)	1831 Oct
		1832 (wrapper)	
[No. V][Contents]	Printed on reverse of Index of Second Series, see below.		
* No. V p.140 has a note: “N.B. By mistake of the Printer, page 1 of this Number is printed 9, and so in continuation.” Pages 1–8 do not exist.			
<i>Second Series, volume II</i>			
Title page for “volume II”		September 1835	
Title page for “volume II” reads: “The South African Quarterly Journal. Edited at The South African Literary and Scientific Institution. Vol. II. September 1835. Cape Town: Printed at the ‘Albion Press.’ Grave-street; and Published by A.S. Robertson, Shortmarket-Street, and J.M. Richardson, 23, Cornhill, London.”			
Second Series. No. 1. Part 1	1–32	October–December, 1833	1833 Oct
Second Series. No. 1. Part 2	33–64	October–December, 1833	1833 Nov
Second Series. No. 1. Part 3	65–96	October–December, 1833	1833 Dec
Second Series. No. 2. Part 1	97–128	January–March, 1834	1834 Jan
Second Series. No. 2. Part 2	129–160	January–March, 1834	1834 Feb
Second Series. No. 2. Part 3	161–192	January–March, 1834	1834 Mar
Second Series. No. 3. Part 1	193–224	April–June, 1834	1834 Apr
Second Series. No. 3. Part 2	225–256	April–June, 1834	1834 May
Second Series. No. 3. Part 3	257–288	April–June, 1834	1834 Jun
Second Series. No. 4. Part 1	289–320	July–September, 1834	1834 Jul
Second Series. No. 4. Part 2	321–352	July–September, 1834	1834 Aug
Second Series. No. 4. Part 3	353–388	September, 1835	1835 Sep
Second Series. [Index]	[i–ii]		
Pp. i–ii (following p. 388) constitute one sheet with recto the “Index to Vol. II. or the Second Series of the South African Quarterly Journal” and verso “Contents of No. V. First Series”.			
<i>Final Series</i>			
No title page known.			
Second Series. No. 1. Part 1	1–32	“December, A.D. 1836”	1836

Gazette, possibly due to the change in structure, but Smith did publish five notices on “Descriptions of new or imperfectly known objects of the animal kingdom” in the *South African Commercial Advertiser* of 1828 (nos 49, 50, 52, 53, 55).

2.4 South African Quarterly Journal

The *South African Quarterly Journal* (SAQJ) was published by the South African Institution, which had been formed in August 1829. The Institution amalgamated in 1832 with the South African Literary Society (1824–1832) to form the South African Literary and Scientific Institution (Crawford, 1934). The journal was advertised in the *South African Commercial Advertiser* as early as 30 October 1829 (Kirby, 1965: 81), but the first part did not actually appear until February 1830. It was to have two series reflecting the change in issuing body, followed by an odd final part. The First Series had 5 Numbers, while the Second Series had 4 quarterly “Numbers” each including 3 “Parts”, which would have meant that it actually was supposed to appear monthly. The dates which appeared on the initial pages of the different

parts have been compiled by Newton (1868a) and Branch & Bauer (2005: 11) and are elaborated in Table 3.

The journal might have been available from booksellers in London, as a second publisher of both series was listed as “J.M. Richardson, 23, Cornhill, London”, i.e. James Mallcott Richardson (1771–1854). If this was in fact the case, there were very few buyers, because the journal has always been extremely rare in British and South African libraries and virtually unobtainable elsewhere. In fact, Alfred Newton (1868a), writing in Cambridge, noted that he was only aware of three incomplete sets, in the libraries of the Zoological Society, Linnean Society and the Colonial Office. Soon after, Newton (1868b) reported the donation to him of a complete set of the journal in original wrappers by Mr C. Fairbridge of Capetown – Cape bibliophile Charles Aken Fairbridge (1824–1893), whose personal collection is now in the South African Library. This was also the set used by Salvin (1880) to reprint the ornithological contributions by Andrew Smith. The copy now in the library of the Natural History Museum, London (shelfmark S2006), donated by Edgar Leopold Layard

(1824–1900) in September 1868, has been scanned and is available in full on the website of the Biodiversity Heritage Library (<http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org>).

A final part, styled “December, A.D. 1836”, is very rare – no copy was found by Kirby (1965: 91). Confusingly, this part is again identified as “second series” but the date implies that it followed the other second series. The only known copy is in the library of the Royal Society, London (Figure 2). It has the following content: pp. 1–18 Report of the Meteorological Committee (by John Herschel, 1792–1871); pp. 18–19 On filling barometer tubes; pp. 20–23 Report of the Senate of South Africa College to the Council of Managers, for the Session 1836 (by John Wylde, 1781–1859); and pp. 24–32 “Return of the Population of the Colony: District of Worcester.”

It will be seen from the analysis in Table 3 that the journal was very irregular and had a quaint style of numbering which is very confusing, with volumes equating series, and numbers being divided into parts. Although Kirby (1965: 81) mentioned that the four quarterly numbers of the first series each were divided into three parts, there is actually no evidence anywhere in these numbers that this was in fact the case. The fact that wrappers are known covering numbers 1–3, but no internal parts, seems to contradict this.

The set donated to Newton in Cambridge in 1868 was complete with all wrappers still available for the individual numbers. Newton (1868b) provided some of the information and dates contained on these wrappers. Unfortunately, this set can no longer be located in Cambridge. The library of the Linnean Society of London preserves the first series, numbers 1–3 (1832), all still in their original wrappers (Figures 3–5). The scans of these wrappers show that the

front and back of the wrappers were green in colour, and that the notices on the reverse of the front cover contained some additional information. The fronts of the wrappers are similar in format, showing within a decorative border first the name of the journal, then the number (No. I, No. II, No. III) and range of date (see Table 3). Below this in all three covers the issuing body “Edited at the South African Institution” and the publisher: “Cape Town: Published by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht; and by J.M. Richardson, 23, Cornhill, London.” Below this the date (“1830”) and “Price, Three shillings.” The back covers show the contents of the number, followed by “Printed by W. Bridekirk, Gazette Office, Cape Town.” The notice on the inside front cover of Number II states that “No.III will be published on the 1st of July”, and of Number III states that “No.IV. will be published on the 1st of October.”

In the few copies surviving, the first series has a title page with number and date, which must have been issued at the same time as number 1 in 1830 (Table 3). Number 2 lacks any statement of part or date on the initial page. In parts 3–5 of the first series, number and date are printed below the title of the journal on their initial pages. Volume 2 again has a title page covering the entire volume, which was issued at the completion of the volume as the date corresponds with that of the final issue. All 12 parts of the second volume have number and date printed below the title of the journal on their initial pages. The final part of 1836 has no title page, just the number and date below the title on the initial page.

As noted by Newton (1868b) and Salvin (1880: iii), First Series No. V had a date “1832” on the wrapper but October 1831 on the initial page. As the wrapper no longer appears to exist, it is suggested to keep October 1831 as the earliest possible date of

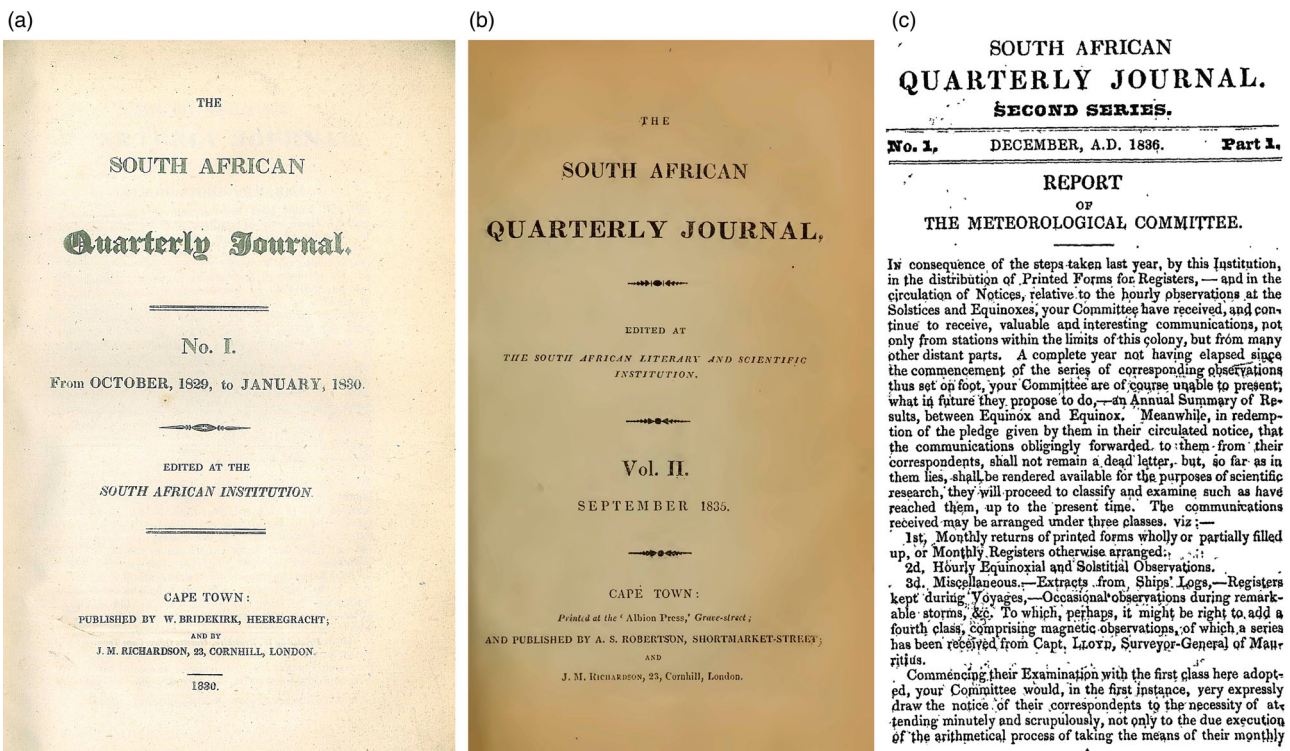


Figure 2. Title pages of of the *South African Quarterly Journal*: (a) the first number (“1830”); (b) the second volume (“1835”); (c) the final issue (“December 1836”).

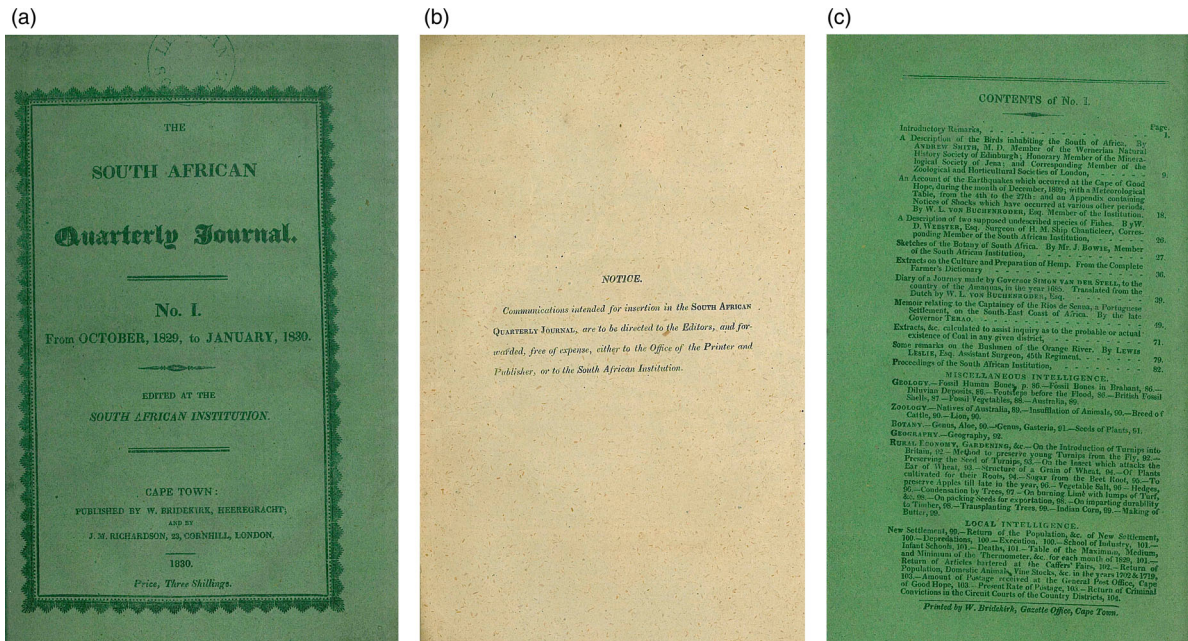


Figure 3. Wrapper of Number I of the *South African Quarterly Journal*: (a) front cover, (b) inside front cover, (c) back cover with contents. The inside of the back cover is not shown (Linnean Society of London).

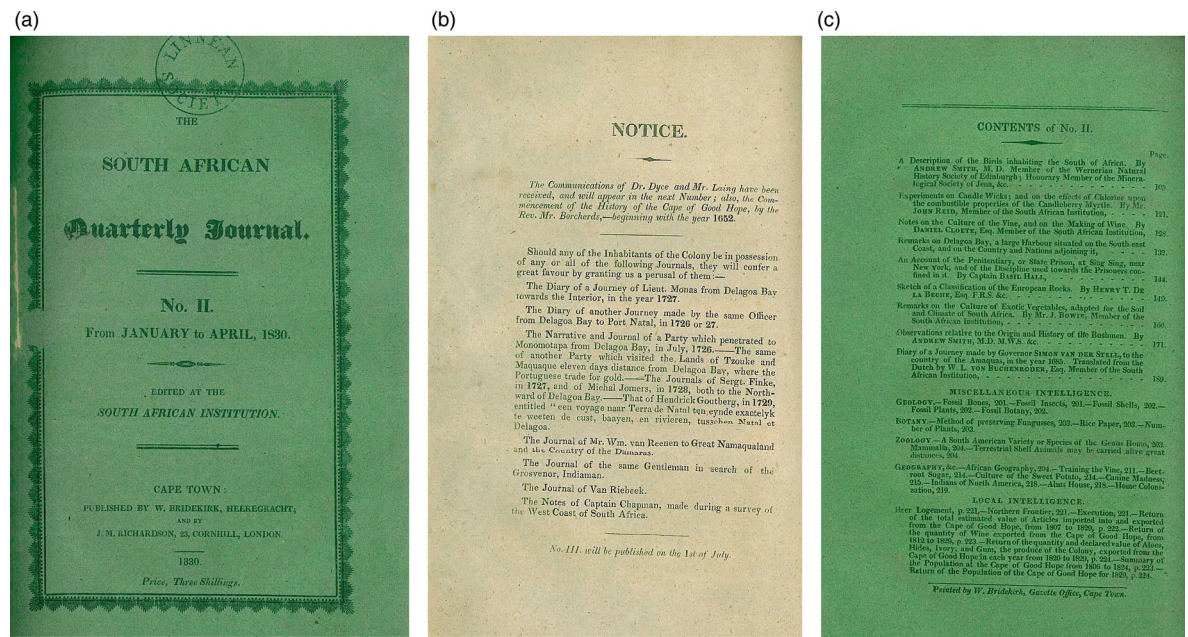


Figure 4. Wrapper of Number II of the *South African Quarterly Journal*: (a) front cover, (b) inside front cover, (c) back cover with contents. The inside back cover is not shown (Linnean Society of London).

publication, especially to maintain stability in zoological nomenclature (Rookmaaker, 2017).

The dates which appeared on the initial pages of the different parts have been compiled by Newton (1868a) and Branch & Bauer (2005: 11) and are elaborated in Table 3. Kirby (1965: 81) suggested that the numbers of the *South African Quarterly Journal* may have been available only considerably after the date given on their front pages. The actual dates seem to be irretrievable now, and the only possible method would be to

find the parts mentioned in magazines or newspapers printed in Cape Town, because listings in the London journals obviously had an undefined time gap. One glimpse is found in an editorial in the *Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift* for November–December 1833, where reference is made to Smith’s zoological contributions in a “new” magazine published “monthly” (Anonymous, 1833: 465), which of course should refer to the first instalments of Smith’s *Epitome* in Second Series Number 1 (October–December 1833).

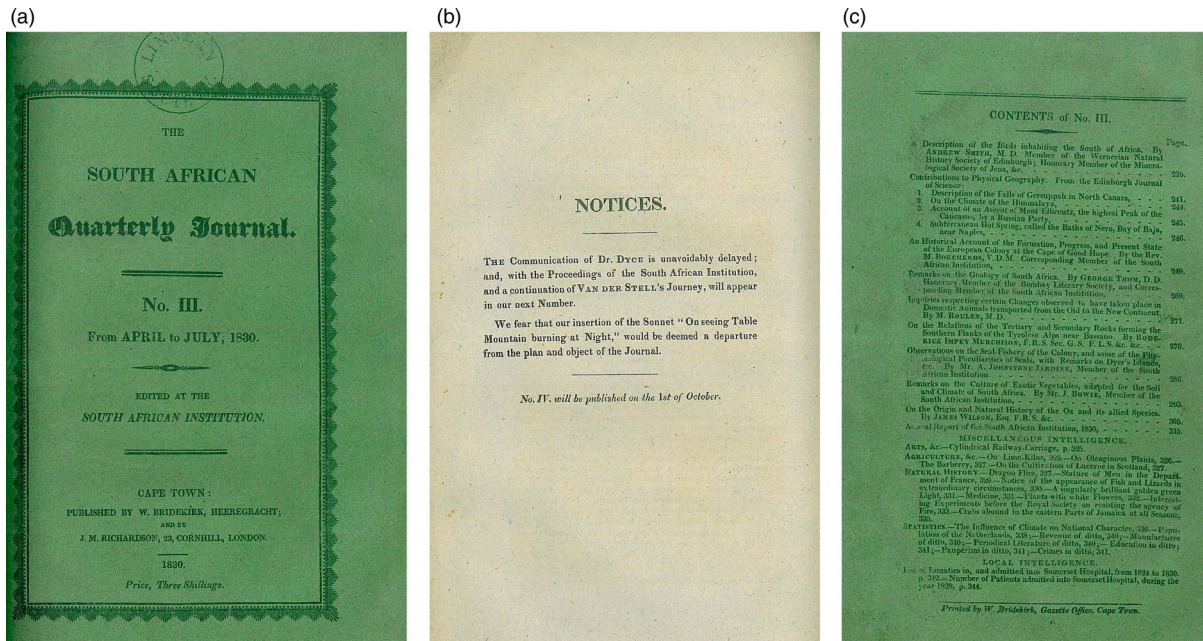


Figure 5. Wrapper of Number III of the *South African Quarterly Journal*: (a) front cover; (b) inside front cover; (c) back cover with contents. The inside back cover is not shown (Linnean Society of London).

However, as the dates on the reverse of the wrappers of numbers II and III for the next numbers appear relatively regular, there is actually little reason to suspect that there was an immense lapse between stated date of publication and the actual one.

It may be added that Cheadle (1996: 262) listed "Annual Reports 1830–1835" of the South African Literary and Scientific Institution as a separate serial from the *South African Quarterly Journal*. This has not been substantiated, as this title has so far not been found elsewhere.

2.5 Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa

This magnum opus is, without doubt, the reason for Andrew Smith's reputation as a serious zoologist working on South African taxa. It appeared between 1838 and 1849 in 28 parts, each containing 10 coloured plates illustrating the species which are described in detail in the unpaginated printed text (Table 4) Each part had a mixture of mammals, birds, reptiles (including amphibians) or fishes, except the third part authored by W.S. Macleay treating invertebrates. William Sharp Macleay (1792–1865) was a civil servant interested in natural history, which he studied during his residence in Cuba and from 1839 in Australia (Fletcher, 1920). When the entire series was complete, the publishers combined the same material in five volumes, each dedicated to one class of animals. The title of the book is here abbreviated to *Illustrations*.

The *Illustrations* are bibliographically and nomenclaturally complex for several reasons. First because it was published in parts, of which the contents were meant to be combined by the subscribers into bound volumes according to their own taste or inclination. Hence the wrappers were supposed to be discarded, and almost inevitably were, but yet only the fronts of the wrappers contained the information regarding the number of the part and the date. Secondly, the pages with text (letterpress) were not numbered, again on purpose

to allow subscribers freedom in binding. Therefore later commentators have preferred to refer to the plate numbers, possibly giving undue status to the plates. Thirdly, the wrappers of the first six parts only recorded the year of publication, not the month. This was changed from Part 7 onwards, but of course bound copies no longer contained this information in any format. As the date in some cases is important to settle nomenclatural issues of priority of scientific names, and in case of new names should be cited, the absence of this information has led to inaccuracies. Fourthly, the publishers brought out the entire work in five volumes in 1849 with new title pages, providing no indication whatsoever that the contents had been available previously.

A *Prospectus* advertising the *Illustrations* was prepared by Smith at the end of 1837 (nr. 101). The work was published with the aid of a financial grant from the British Government. It was hoped to include descriptions and illustrations of unknown or less known animals living in the southern part of Africa, arranged in five divisions: Mammalia, Aves, Pisces, Reptilia and Invertebrata. Smith was the main editor and the author responsible for all sections except the invertebrates, to be organised by W.S. Macleay. It was intended to publish the *Illustrations* in periodical parts, issued at a price of 10 shillings each, and to complete the work in 34 parts.

The publishing firm of the *Illustrations*, identified on the title pages as "Smith, Elder and Co., Cornhill," was run by George Smith (1789–1846) and Alexander Elder (1789–1846) since 1816 (Huxley, 1923). At first located in Fenchurch Street, they relocated in 1824 to No. 65 Cornhill, London. George Smith fell ill in 1844, and his place was taken by his first son George Murray Smith (1824–1901).

The printers of all parts of the *Illustrations* were identified on the wrappers (1838–1849) as "Stewart & Murray for Smith, Elder & Co." and in the bound volumes (1849) as "Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey." The firm had been set up by John Stewart (1814–1887) and Alexander Elder Murray (1807–1863)

Table 4. Contents of the *Illustrations of the Zoology of Southern Africa*. Total pages exclude the wrappers of the 28 parts (total 112 pages).

Part	Date	Total plates	Figures on plates	Pages	Mammals	Birds	Reptiles Amphibians	Fish
Part 1	1838 Jul	10 plates	18	22	1,2	1–4	1–3	1
Part 2	1838 Sep	10 plates	11	20	3–5	5–10	4	
Part 3	1838 Sep	[4 plates]	[23]	[79]	[Invertebratae 1–4]			
Part 4	1838 Nov	10 plates	12	22	6–7	11–17	5	
Part 5	1839 Mar	10 plates	32	20	8, 8bis, 9	18–23		2
Part 6	1839 Jul	10 plates	38	20	10–15	24–26	6	
Part 7	1839 Sep	10 plates	13	21	16–17	27–32	7	3
Part 8	1839 Nov	10 plates	16	20	19	33–39	8	4
Part 9	1840 Jan	10 plates	28	19	20–21	40–45	9	5
Part 10	1840 Mar	10 plates	39	20	22–25	46–50		6
Part 11	1840 Jul	10 plates	21	20	26	51–57		7,8
Part 12	1840 Oct	10 plates	11	21	27–30	58–63		
– Publisher's advert (slip)				1				
Part 13	1841 Jan	10 plates	13	22	31–32	64–66	10–13	9
Part 14	1841 Sep	10 plates	20	28	33–34	67–69		10–14
Part 15	1842 Feb	10 plates	11	18	35–36	70–71	14–17	15–16
Part 16	1842 Jul	10 plates	21	24	38	72–74	18–21	17–18
Part 17	1843 Jan	10 plates	13	26	39	75–80	22–23	20
Part 18	1843 Jul	13 plates	47	26		81–86	24–30	
Part 19	1843 Nov	10 plates	15	27	40–41	87–91	32–34	
Part 20	1844 Aug	10 plates	18	22	42–43	92–95	35–38	
Part 21	1844 Oct	11 plates	50	27	44	96–98	39–42	21–23
Part 22	1845 Mar	10 plates	19	30	45	99–102	43–44	24–26
Part 23	1845 Oct	11 plates	53	28	46	103–105	45–49	9,27
Part 24	1846 Dec	10 plates	49	26		106–107	50–54	28–30
Part 25	1847 Oct	10 plates	22	24	47	108–112	55–58	
Part 26	1847 Dec	10 plates	25	19	48–50	113	59–63	31
Part 27	1848 Jul	10 plates	34	22	51–53	114	64–69	
Part 28	1849 Dec	10 plates	57	40			31,70–78	
– Introductory material				24				
– Appendix on reptiles				28				
– Errata slip				1				
Totals		275	706	688	52	114	78	31
Totals exclude part 3 (Invertebrata)								

in 1838. They had premises in a house located at 1 Green Arbour Court, Old Bailey, London, once the home of the novelist Oliver Goldsmith (1728–1774) and described as a “little nest of poverty-stricken tenements” (Prior, 1837). They did much work for Smith, Elder & Co., who acquired the printing house in 1855 until it was sold in 1872 to Messrs. Spottiswoode & Co. (Lee, 1902).

Apparently some of the printing of the plates was contracted out. In the *Illustrations*, 13 plates (in Part 1 of 1838 and in Part 24 of 1846) are inscribed by “Day & Haghe Lith^{rs} to the Queen”. Louis Haghe (1806–1885) was a lithographer and watercolour artist, who formed a partnership with William Day (1797–1845) around 1830, to become a famous firm of lithographic printing in London.

The fame of the *Illustrations* without doubt is also based on the accuracy and composition of the plates. The artists, lithographers and printers are only known in a small number of cases in which the people involved are identified on the plates themselves. Of the 279 plates, there are 38 with an indication of artist or printer. In most cases, only the printer (18 plates) or only one artist (18 plates) is mentioned. On one plate (Mammalia 2) both lithographer and printer are given. In one instance (Mammalia 1) the draughtsman, lithographer and printer are given. All plates in Part 1 (1838) are inscribed,

but other plates appear randomly distributed over the other parts. Details of these inscriptions are given in the bibliographic entries below. All plates are illustrated in monochrome in Kennedy (1976: S70–S348).

George Henry Ford (1808–1876) was responsible for all originals of the plates of vertebrates in the *Illustrations*. There is no doubt about this, even though only 16 plates were inscribed with his name as “G.H.Ford” (Mammalia 9, Aves 17, 18, 20–26, 28, 33, 65, 93, Reptilia 11, 12) and 1 plate with “Ford del.” (Aves 6). Smith discovered Ford’s talent in South Africa and he recommended him for employment at the new Museum in Cape Town from 1825 (see entry 1825–21). Ford took part in the Expedition for exploring Central Africa 1834–1836 (Lye, 1975; Simons, 1998) and accompanied Smith to London in 1837. Here he found employment at the British Museum where he mainly worked for the curators John Edward Gray (1800–1875) and Albert Gunther (1830–1914), besides of course continuing his involvement with the *Illustrations* (Gunther, 1972).

The publisher George Smith later recalled Ford’s workmanship and character:

The author [Andrew Smith] had made an expedition for scientific purposes into the interior of Africa,

accompanied by an artist named George Henry Ford, who made drawings of animals for him. These drawings had to be copied on stone for the purpose of illustrating the book, and we found it difficult to get any one of sufficient skill for the task. We had, at last, to import Mr. Ford from the Cape of Good Hope for the purpose, and he produced drawings on stone which, to this day, as representations of animal life, have, I believe, never been equalled. Ford was in many respects a remarkable man, and attained a great reputation in his own particular department of art. He was a noble fellow, one of that very rare class picturesquely described as ‘nature’s gentlemen’, and we came into relations of very close and warm friendship. – He used to give us interesting accounts of the expedition in Africa, with its perils and difficulties. They often had much trouble in getting through the territories of hostile tribes. On one occasion a chief sent them a message begging them, if they intended to come into his country, to let their beards grow. He explained that he was in want of milk-bags, and their beards would make excellent handles for the milk skins! Ford had many horrible stories to tell of the treatment of the natives by the Boers of that period (Huxley, 1923: 21).

Unfortunately few originals of Ford’s work remain, because in the lithographic method the proof is the only paper original which is generally destroyed and the stone used for the printing is cleaned for another use. The remaining originals of Ford’s drawings were returned to the artist when Smith died in 1872, and he in turn donated them to Albert Gunther. Some examples are preserved in the collections of the Linnean Society of London, while the largest set was presented to the University of Witwatersrand in Johannesburg in 1939 (Gunther, 1972). Few of these originals have been published, but Rookmaaker (2007, figs. 55–61) illustrated three originals and one uncoloured proof of the drawings of rhinoceros. In total, 79 originals for plates in the *Illustrations* are still preserved in the Witwatersrand collection, of which 70 are signed by G. Ford, 7 by H. Lowe and 2 by C. Bell (Kennedy, 1976).

Inscriptions on plates printed in the *Illustrations* and on the originals in Witwatersrand identify a few other artists involved in the process:

- “A.Picken lith.” (Mammalia 2 [Part 1, 1838]) refers to Andrew Picken (1815–1845), draughtsman and lithographer in London.
- “George & Co’s Lithography. 54, Hatton Garden” (Reptilia 76 [Part 28, 1849]) and “B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden” (Reptilia 70, 72, 73, 75, 77, 78 [Part 28, 1849]) refers to Benjamin George (1824–1878). He worked mainly as a lithographer from the 1850s to his death, but also published *Peter Parley’s Annual* (Anonymous, 1878). It may be noted that George’s address is listed in that journal as 47 Hatton Garden, just a few houses away from no. 54 where Ford lived just before he died (Gunther, 1975: 336).
- “Meyer Lithog.” (Mammalia 1 [Part 1, 1838], Aves 6 [Part 2, 1838]) refers to Henry Meyer (1782–1847), a stipple and mezzotint engraver in London.
- “C.Bell” (on 2 originals in Witwatersrand) was Charles Davidson Bell (1813–1882), one of the draughtsmen responsible for landscapes and scenery during the Expedition for exploring Central Africa (Warner, 1981; Simons, 1998).

–“H. Lowe” (on 7 originals in Witwatersrand) refers to a soldier of the 98th regiment who accompanied the expedition of 1834, whose name is found as either Henry Lowe or Low (Lye, 1975: 10).

Part 3 of the *Illustrations* with Macleay’s contribution on invertebrates has 4 engraved plates originally drawn by Charles Morgan Curtis (1795–1839), the brother of the entomologist John Curtis (1791–1862). He had also worked for James Francis Stephens when editing the *Illustrations of British Entomology* (1828–1846).

The contents of the 28 parts of the *Illustrations* were relatively uniform, each part providing a number of plates combined with the related letterpress (Table 4). The final Part 28 of 1849 also included introductory material like title pages, introduction and indices (see nr.137 for details) as well as an Appendix on Reptiles which was not illustrated. Two slips were inserted by the publishers, one in Part 12 (1840) and the second (errata) in Part 28. Taking into account all pages, the *Illustrations* in its final format included 279 plates and 767 pages of text, or 275 plates and 688 pages if the contents of Part 3 (not authored by Smith) are excluded. In an unbound state, the pages of the covers of the wrappers – 4 pages per part, total 112 pages – would need to be added.

Besides the plates, species descriptions and introductory material, there were three further additions to the text. Low & Evenhuis (2014) recorded that Smith alluded to a second proposed Appendix in the text to Mammalia plate 1 (*Rhinoceros keitloa*): “For a more detailed account of the manners and habits of this species, we may refer to the Appendix hereafter to be published.” There is no evidence that this was ever published, nor is the text known in manuscript. From the publisher’s advertisement of the final part, it is clear that the Appendix on Reptilia was in fact issued in 1849 (Smith, Elder and Co. 1850, see 1849(137)).

Part 12 (1840(119)) has a slip inserted between the front cover of the wrapper and the contents, which has a publisher’s announcement dated 1 November 1840, as detailed in the text of this part below (Figure 18). This insertion is generally lost in the bound volumes.

The Errata slip is generally found in the bound volume containing the Reptiles. Its first publication in Part 28 appears clear from the text which follows the errata on the same page, as well as from the fact that in some unbound copies it was found there (Christie’s, 2004). The text of this slip reads (Figure 6):

Errata.

- For Alanda Codea, Plate 87, read Alauda Codea.
- Alanda lagepa, Plate 87, read Alauda lagepa.
- Rhynchaspis, Plate 98, read Rhynchaspis
- Walbergii, where it occurs, read Wahlbergii.
- Sunderwallii, where it occurs, read Sundevalli.
- Tarentola Bibroni, Plate 50, read Pachydactylus Bibronii.
- Tarentola Capensis, Plate 50, read Pachydactylus Capensis
- Caprimulgus Europaeus, in letter-press of Plate 102, read Caprimulgus Europoeus
- Bufo carens, Plate 68, read Schismaderma lateralis

Note. – The descriptions of Figs. 2 and 3, Plate 47 Mammalia, which were accidentally omitted in Part 25, will be found in the present Part, together with separate Title-pages and Indexes for each Division of the Work.

ERRATA.

- For Alanda Codes, Plate 87, read Alauda Codes.
 — Alanda lagepa, Plate 87, read Alauda lagepa.
 — Rhynchaspis, Plate 98, read Rhynchaspis.
 — Walbergii, where it occurs, read Wahlbergii.
 — Sunderwallii, where it occurs, read Sundevalli.
 — Tarentola Bibroni, Plate 50, read Pachydactylus Bibronii.
 — Tarentola Capensis, Plate 50, read Pachydactylus Capensis.
 — Caprimulgus Europæus, in letter-press of Plate 102, read Caprimulgus Europæus.
 — Bufo carens, Plate 68, read Schismaderma lateralis.

NOTE.—The descriptions of Figs. 2 and 3, Plate 47 Mammalia, which were accidentally omitted in Part 25, will be found in the present Part, together with separate Title-pages and Indexes for each Division of the Work.

Figure 6. Slip containing Errata and a Note inserted in Part 28 (1849) of the *Illustrations*.

The dates of publication of each of the 28 individual parts have been recorded several times (Table 5). The first to draw attention to the complex publishing history of the *Illustrations* was Frederick Herschel Waterhouse (1845–1919), librarian of the Zoological Society of London. From the examination of a copy owned by his father, and verified from 4 or 5 additional examples, he recorded the dates for each part (Waterhouse, 1880). It is clear that Waterhouse in fact repeated the information of month and year found on the wrappers of each part. The year in all cases is found at the bottom of the front cover of the wrapper below the title. The month of publication was not indicated on the covers of parts 1–6 (1838–1839), but was recorded on the front covers of parts 7–28 together with the Part number in the upper left of the page. Waterhouse also ensured the absence of two plates, Mammalia 18 and 38, later confirmed by Jentink (1893). The same information was repeated by Barnard (1950, 1952) with one correction regarding the sequence of plates.

Low & Evenhuis (2014) were the first to list a few external notices which confirm or elucidate the dates found on the wrappers. Following their example, I have attempted to find confirmation of the dates of publication of each part from sources other than the wrappers. It was found that in most cases even these secondary sources remain linked to the publishers Smith, Elder and Co. However, the combined evidence is important as it provides the best possible dating of each part. While the details are provided in the bibliographic descriptions of the parts in the bibliography (nos. 109–135, 137), some of the material needs a short explanation. Besides the

Table 5. Dates of the parts of the *Illustrations* listed by various authors.

Part	Waterhouse, 1880 Barnard, 1950	Kirby, 1965	Low & Evenhuis, 2014	This study (§3)
1	1838	1 Jul 1838	1 Jul 1838	1 Jul 1838
2	1838	1838 at 2-monthly intervals	8 Sep 1838	8 Sep 1838
3	1838	idem	8 Sep 1838	8 Sep 1838
4	1838	idem	10 Nov 1838	10 Nov 1838
5	1839	1839 at 3-monthly intervals	16 Mar 1839	16 Mar 1839
6	1839	idem	Jul 1839	Jul 1839
7	Sep 1839	idem	Aug 1839	Sep 1839
8	Nov 1839	idem	Nov 1839	Nov 1839
9	Jan 1840	Jan 1840	Jan 1840	Jan 1840
10	Mar 1840	Mar 1840	Mar 1840	Mar 1840
11	Jul 1840	Jul 1840	Jul 1840	Jul 1840
12	Oct 1840	Oct 1840 (with slip dated 1 Nov)	Oct 1840	Oct 1840
13	Jan 1841	Jan 1841	Jan 1841	Jan 1841
14	Sep 1841	Sep 1841	Sep 1841	Sep 1841
15	Feb 1842		Feb 1842	Feb 1842
16	Aug 1842		Aug 1842	Jul 1842
17	Jan 1843		Jan 1843	Jan 1843
18	Jul 1843		15 Jul 1843	15 Jul 1843
19	Nov 1843		Nov 1843	Nov 1843
20	Aug 1844		Aug 1844	Aug 1844
21	Oct 1844		Oct 1844	Oct 1844
22	Mar 1845		Mar 1845	Mar 1845
23	Oct 1845		Oct 1845	Oct 1845
24	Dec 1846		Dec 1846	Dec 1846
25	Oct 1847		Oct 1847	Oct 1847
26	Dec 1847		Dec 1847	Dec 1847
27	Jul 1848		Jul 1848	25 Jul 1848
28	1849		30 Nov 1849	15 Dec 1849

information on the wrappers of the *Illustrations*, information on dates was found in three types of sources:

- (1) Catalogues of Smith, Elder and Co.
- (2) Wrappers of *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle* (Darwin, 1838–1843).
- (3) Advertisements and reviews in newspapers and magazines.

The catalogues of the publisher Smith, Elder and Co. generally entitled *Catalogue of interesting works, in the press or recently published* apparently only started to appear at the close of the 1830s. Typically they are found among the endpapers of books published by them. It is actually unclear if these catalogues were ever made available separately as little pamphlets, even though most of them are dated and have their own independent pagination. I have been unable to find them listed in catalogues of British libraries. A search for entries in these catalogues issued by Smith, Elder and Co. only became possible through the large-scale digitisation projects, especially Google Books. Although Smith's *Illustrations* started to appear in 1838, it is only found in the publisher's catalogues between 1839 and 1850, sadly missing the first parts which are also not dated on the covers (Table 6). A comparison of these listings with the known dates only gives one discrepancy, as Part 16 dated August 1842 on its own wrapper is already listed in a catalogue dated July 1842.

The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle by Charles Darwin appeared in 19 parts from 1838 to 1843, similar in size and method of production to the *Illustrations* and of course the responsibility of the same publishers (Sherborn, 1897, see Table 7). Some of the wrappers of Darwin's works advertise the parts of the *Illustrations*. As the parts of the two works often appeared at similar times, these advertisements give a rather direct view of the dates, and have been used to verify the actual appearance of the *Illustrations* (Low & Evenhuis, 2014).

Smith, Elder and Co. also advertised the availability of new works in various newspapers and magazines. Many

Table 6. Number of parts of the *Illustrations* available according to catalogues issued by Smith, Elder and Co.

Date	Page	Parts of <i>Illustrations</i>	Date of parts of <i>Illustrations</i>
1839 May	2	now publishing	
1840	3	no parts identified	
1841?	2	13 parts published	13 = 1841 Jan
1842 May	9	15 parts published	15 = 1842 Feb
1842 July	13	16 parts published	16 = 1842 Aug
1842 Sept	13	16 parts published	
1842 Oct	13	16 parts published	
1843 Mar	10	17 parts published	17 = 1843 Jan
1843 Oct	10	18 parts published	18 = 1843 Jul
1844 Jan	10	19 parts published	19 = 1843 Nov
1844 Dec	11	21 parts published	21 = 1844 Oct
1845 Jan	15	20 parts published	20 = 1844 Aug
1846 July	15	23 parts published	23 = 1845 Oct
1847 Jan	15	23 parts published	
1847 Apr	14	24 parts published	24 = 1846 Dec
1847 Jun	12	24 parts published	
1847 Oct	12	24 parts published	
1848 Jan	12	24 parts published	
1849 Nov	10	now completed	28 = 1849 Dec
1849 Dec	10	now completed	
1851 Apr	12	complete in 5 vols	

advertisements were found in *The Spectator*, and a few elsewhere. Typically these notices confirm the months of publication known from other sources, but in a few instances days were specified which have given a little better understanding of the history. The details of these advertisements have been given in the entries of the Parts of the *Illustrations* in the bibliography below.

2.6 Other publications

There may have been further publications by Andrew Smith on zoological subjects, which have not been included in my

Table 7. Advertisement for *Illustrations* on wrappers of Darwin's *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle*. The dates of the parts of Darwin's work follow the analysis of Freeman (1977).

Beagle part no.	Date	Text about <i>Illustrations</i>	Date of parts of <i>Illustrations</i>
1 – Fossil Mammalia 1	1838 Feb	preparing	
2 – Mammalia 1	1838 May	to be ready in March [sic]	1 = 1838 Jul
3 – Birds 1	1838 Jul	[wrapper not seen]	
4 – Mammalia 2	1838 Sep	[wrapper not seen]	
5 – Mammalia 3	1838 Nov	nos 1–4	4 = 1838 Nov 10
6 – Birds 2	1839 Jan	nos 1–4	
7 – Fossil Mammalia 2	1839 Mar	nos 1–5	5 = 1839 Mar 16
8 – Fossil Mammalia 3	1839 May	nos 1–4	
9 – Birds 3	1839 Jul	nos 1–6	6 = 1839 Jul
10 – Mammalia 4	1839 Sep	nos 1–7	7 = 1839 Sep
11 – Birds 4	1839 Nov	nos 1–7	
12 – Fish 1	1840 Jan	[wrapper not seen]	
13 – Fossil Mammalia 4	1840 Apr	nos 1–10	10 = 1840 Mar
14 – Fish 2	1840 June	nos 1–10	
15 – Birds 5	1841 Mar	[wrapper not seen]	
16 – Fish 3	1841 Apr	[wrapper not seen]	
17 – Fish 4	1842 Apr	nos 1–15	15 = 1842 Feb
18 – Reptiles 1	1842 Aug	[wrapper not seen]	
19 – Reptiles 2	1843 Oct	[wrapper not seen]	

analysis. On his return from South Africa, Smith took up the post of Principal Medical Officer at the hospital in Fort Pitt, near Chatham, Kent, England. In its grounds was the small Museum of the Army Medical Department. There is no doubt that Smith was interested in its contents and also donated some of his own African specimens. Two small catalogues of zoological specimens were issued, the first dealing with mammals and birds in 1838 and the second dealing with reptiles in 1843. According to the Preface, the 1838 catalogue was edited by Major Edward Burton (1790–1867), a British army surgeon at Fort Pitt (Burton, 1838). There is no indication within the volume that Smith had any involvement with the actual production, although he is mentioned (p. v) as a member of the committee.

The 1843 catalogue is anonymous but probably also by Burton (1843). However, a manuscript “Notice” in the copy preserved in the British Library dated 20 May 1843 has an attribution to Andrew Smith. Some of the scientific names (all *nomina nuda*) in the body of the work are there attributed to A. Smith, several were previously published in Smith’s publications, others appear to be manuscript names not found elsewhere. As there is no clear indication within the printed volume that Smith was actually responsible for the text, and as he has never been credited with the catalogue, I do not feel that this catalogue can be the direct work of Andrew Smith.

The German professor of anatomy and physiology Johannes Peter Müller (1801–1858) and his prosector Friedrich Gustav Jacob Henle (1809–1885) visited London in 1837. “Having the use of Dr. Andrew Smith’s extensive collection of Sharks from the Cape,” they wrote about the generic characters of sharks and attributed the generic names *Leptocharias*, *Carcharodon* and *Rhincodon* to A. Smith (Müller & Henle, 1838). Authorship of the paper, however, is clearly limited to the German zoologists and Andrew Smith played no actual role in its composition.

Soon after Smith’s return to England in 1837, the publishers Smith, Elder and Co. started to advertise the journal of the African expedition (Kirby, 1944). Typically, the title was provided as follows

Preparing for Publication, in two vols., demy 8vo.

Journal of an Expedition sent into the Interior of Southern Africa by “The Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa.” Comprising an Authentic Narrative of the Travels and Discoveries of the Expedition; an Account of the Manners and Customs of the Native Tribes; and of the Natural Productions, Aspect and Physical Capabilities of the Country. Illustrated by a Map and numerous Plates of African Scenery, and of the Dresses, Costumes, Weapons, Dances, Religious Ceremonies, &c of the Natives.

by Andrew Smith, M.D. Surgeon to the Forces, and Director of the Expedition.

Despite this widespread advertising campaign, the Journal never appeared during the life of Smith. It was first edited by William Frank Lye (1930–2010) from manuscript material (Lye, 1975).

3. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANDREW SMITH

Each entry starts with a number to identify the entry. These numbers are used in this paper to refer to a specific contribution

preceded by the year, e.g. 1819 (1). This is followed by the standard bibliographic information (title, journal name and volume, publisher), ending with the precise date of publication in square brackets. Comments on the entry follow where needed regarding the contents and the zoological names included. The generic and specific names described for the first time in that particular publication are preceded by an * (asterisk) and further details can be found in the Appendix.

1819

1. Case of malformation of the kidneys. *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, 15 (no. 68): 90–92, plate 1. [1 January 1819] Contribution dated Edinburgh: “Queensberry Depot Hospital, 27th November 1818.” The plate follows p. 90 and is entitled “Malformation of the Kidneys” (above) and “Mr. Smith’s case” (below); it is stated to be “Published by A. Constable & Co., Edinburgh, no. 48, 1819”. Archibald Constable (1774–1827) was the publisher of the journal.

Michie (1876) and Kirby (1965: 343, no. 3) listed a paper “On remittent fever” in an untraced journal. This may refer to this paper on malformation of kidneys, because Smith describes a case of a person suffering from remittent fever.

2. *Dissertatio medica inauguralis de variolis secundariis: quam, annuente summo numine, ex auctoritate reverendi admodum viri D. Georgii Baird, SS.T.P. Academiae Edinburgenae Praefecti; necnon amplissimi Senatus Academici consensu, et nobilissimae Facultatis Medicæ decreto; pro Gradu Doctoris, summisque in medicina honoribus ac privilegiis rite et legitime consequendis: eruditorum examini subjicit Andreas Smith, Scotus, Societ. Wernerian. Socius et Noscomior. exercit. britann. chirurgus secundarius.* Edinburgh: Excudebat P. Neill, pp. [1–3], 1–31. 8vo. (21 cm). [2 August 1819]

Thesis (on secondary smallpox) for the degree of M.D. presented by Smith to the University of Edinburgh. The whole text was in Latin, and dedicated to “Jacobus McGrigor”, i.e. James McGrigor (1778–1858), military surgeon and botanist who founded the Royal Army Medical Corps. The reviewer was George Husband Baird (1761–1840), the Principal of the University. On 2 August 1819 Andrew Smith was among 117 candidates (41 from Scotland) to be conferred the degree of Doctor of Medicine at the University of Edinburgh (Anonymous, 1819: 623).

On the title page, Smith is presented as a member of the Wernerian Natural History Society, which was founded in 1808 in Edinburgh. He had been elected as member (resident in Scotland) on 15 April 1819 to join a select group of naturalists (Jameson, 1820: 539). Smith until 1836 continued to sign his papers with the letters “M.W.S.”

The booklet was printed at the firm started by Patrick Neill (1776–1851), a well-known naturalist and one of the founders of the Wernerian Natural History Society (Jackson & Osborne, 2010). A copy of the dissertation from the University of Glasgow Library is available online: <https://archive.org/details/b21452568>.

1821

3. Report of cases treated at the Ophthalmic Hospital, Chatham [part 1]. *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, 17 (no. 68): 349–375. [1 July 1821]

The paper was communicated to “Professor Thomson”, who was John Thomson (1765–1846), Surgeon to the Forces in

Edinburgh. Signed “by Andrew Smith, M.D., Hospital Assistant.” It ends “to be continued” (p. 375).

4. Report of cases treated at the Ophthalmic Hospital, Chatham [part 2]. *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, 17 (no. 69): 495–509. [1 October 1821]

Signed “by Andrew Smith, M.D.” It ends “to be continued” (p. 509).

1822

5. Letter to Dr. Thomson from Andrew Smith, M.D. Hospital Assistant, containing an account of cases of secondary small-pox. Appendix, pp. 1–48 in: Thomson, John. *Historical sketch of the opinions entertained by medical men respecting the varieties and the secondary occurrence of small-pox: with observations on the nature and extent of the security afforded by vaccination against attacks of that disease, in a letter to Sir James M’Grigor, Director-General of the Army Medical Department, &c.* London: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, and Brown, pp. i–viii, 1–400, 1–48.

The appendix is signed as a letter: “I remain, My dear Sir, with much respect and regard, Your obliged and obedient Servant, Andrew Smith, M.D. – Queensberry House, Sept. 1819.” Smith had also sent other communications to Thomson, see 1821 (3). The contents on the history of small-pox may have been part of Smith’s dissertation, 1819 (2).

6. Report of cases treated at the Ophthalmic Hospital, Chatham [part 3]. *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, 18 (no. 72): 509–519. [1 October 1822]

Signed “by Andrew Smith, M.D.”. It ends “to be continued” (p.519).

1823

7. Report of cases treated at the Ophthalmic Hospital, Chatham [part 4]. *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, 19 (no. 74): 13–26. [1 January 1823]

Signed “by Andrew Smith, M.D.”. This paper was the last of four parts (see nos 3, 4, 6, 7). At the end (p. 26) he signs again, “Your’s, very sincerely, Andrew Smith, M.D., Army Medical Staff. Cape of Good Hope, 1st November, 1821.” Smith had reached Cape Town on 14 August 1820 and in 1821 he was stationed at the frontier (Kirby, 1965: 10–11).

1825

8. Public Notice [the South African Museum being now open]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Saturday 25 June 1825. [25 June 1825]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (9). Quoted in full in Kirby (1942: 5–6, 1965: 44–45).

The *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser* was simultaneously published in Dutch as the *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter* (see 2.3). The Dutch titles of Smith’s contributions to this weekly newspaper were verified in most cases from scans of a microfilm, which also provided the volume and part numbers. The English edition was apparently separate but published with the same volume and part numbers; these have not been verified, while the titles of the contributions were taken from Kirby (1942, 1965).

9. Publieke bekendmaking (Het Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum thans geopend). *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*,

20, no. 1015 (Zaterdag 25 Juny 1825): 1, column 3. [25 June 1825]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (8). The Dutch text was reprinted in 1825 (nr.10). Signed by “Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent enz.” It is likely that the Dutch text was a translation by the editors of the newspaper.

10. Museum. *Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift*, 2 no. 3 (May–June): 212–213. [June 1825]

Reprint of the Dutch text of 1825 (9). Note that George Greig was the publisher of both the *Cape Town Gazette* and the *Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift*.

11. South African Museum, No. 1: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 8 July 1825. [8 July 1825]

Absent from the Dutch edition of 15 July 1825 (cf. Kirby, 1942). Quoted in full in Kirby (1942: 11–12, 1965: 46). The donations are classed, but individual specimens are not named: Quadrupeds (4), Birds (23), Reptiles (10), Fishes (6), Shells (321), Insects (319), Minerals (188) and Various (41).

12. South African Museum: [Request for specimens and information regarding the Das-Adder]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 22 July 1825. [22 July 1825]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (13). Quoted in full in Kirby (1942: 12, 1965: 47). The das-adder is a cryptic animal never caught in the wild (Speight, 1940).

13. Zuid-Afrikaans Museum. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1019 (Vrydag 22 July 1825): 1 column 2. [22 July 1825]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (12). Signed by “Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent enz.”

14. South African Museum, No. 2: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 12 August 1825. [12 August 1825]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (15). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 13, 1965: 49). The list contained Quadrupeds (3), Birds (28), Reptiles (21), Fishes (2), Shells (2), Minerals (39) and Various (15). The donors are specified but the identities of the animals are vague.

15. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum: Tweede lijst van geschenken. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1022 (Vrydag 12 Augustus 1825): 1 column 2. [12 August 1825]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (14). Signed by “Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent.” The text ends “(Het vervolg hierna.)” or “Continuation follows.”

16. South African Museum: [Information on the Das-adder]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 9 September 1825. [9 September 1825]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (17). Quoted in full in Kirby (1942: 13–14, 1965: 50–51). Smith reproduced information on the das-adder received from “Mr. Robertson, of Graaff Reynet”, i.e. William Robertson (1805–1879), teacher at the Free English School.

17. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1026 (Vrydag 9 September 1825): 1 column 2. [9 September 1825]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (16). The Dutch text was reprinted as 1825 (20). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."
18. South African Museum, No. 3: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 23 September 1825. [23 September 1825]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (19). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 14, 1965: 51). The list contained Quadrupeds (3), Birds (36), Reptiles (26), Fishes (2), Minerals (7) and Plants (350).
19. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum, No. 3: Lijst van giften. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1028 (Vrydag 23 September 1825): 1 column 2. [23 September 1825]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (18). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent." The notice is dated 22 Sept. 1825 in the text.
20. Das-Adder. *Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift*, 2 no. 5 (September–October): 366. [October 1825]
Reprint of the Dutch text of 1825 (17).
21. South African Museum, No. 4: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 4 November 1825. [4 November 1825]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (22). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 14, 1965: 54). The list contained Quadrupeds (12), Birds (64), Reptiles (19), Fishes (2), Insects (370), Shells (25), Minerals (28) and Various (5). One of the final items was a drawing made by "Mr. Ford, Jr." who, despite his teenage years, "evinces great talent and execution for so young an artist, and strongly claims for him the support and patronage of every individual to encourage merit." Kirby (1942: 15) suggests that the drawing was one of *Anas madagascariensis* preserved in the Witwatersrand collection, which is labelled by Gunther: "One of Ford's first drawings: not from Expedition."
22. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum, No. 4: Lijst van giften. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1034 (Vrydag 4 November 1825): 1 column 1. [4 November 1825]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (21). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."
23. South African Museum: [Advertisement for specimens of the Brown and Yellow Capels]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 2 December 1825. [2 December 1825]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (24). Quoted in full in Kirby (1942: 15–16, 1965: 55). Smith appealed for specimens of the snakes known in Afrikaans as *Geelslang* and *Bruinkapel*, now both classed as the Cape Cobra (*Naja nivea*).
24. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1038 (Vrydag 2 December 1825): 1 column 2. [2 December 1825]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (23). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent." Appeal for "bruine en gele Koperkapellen."
25. South African Museum: [Advertisement for specific information on all species of quadrupeds]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 23 December 1825. [23 December 1825]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1825 (26). Quoted in full in Kirby (1942: 16–17, 1965: 55–56). It asks specific information on all quadrupeds in the country.
26. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 20 no. 1041 (Vrydag 23 December 1825): 1 column 3. [23 December 1825]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (25). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."
- 1826**
27. South African Museum, No. 5: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 6 January 1826. [6 January 1826]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (28). Summarised in Kirby (1965: 56, missed in Kirby, 1942). The list contained Quadrupeds (8), Birds (20), Reptiles (24), Fishes (3), Shells (48), Insects (561), Minerals (32) and Various (12).
28. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum, No. 5: Lijst van giften. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 21 no. 103 (Vrydag 6 January 1826). [6 January 1826]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1825 (27).
29. South African Museum: [Queries on habits of swallows, of bats and of the night owl]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 20 January 1826. [20 January 1826]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (30). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 18, 1965: 58–59).
30. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 21 no. 1045 (Vrydag 20 January 1826): 1 column 3. [20 January 1826]
Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1826 (29). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent." It asks questions about "zwaluwen" (swallows), "vledermuizen" (bats) and "nacht-uilen" (owls).
31. South African Museum, No. 6: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 17 February 1826. [17 February 1826]
Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (32). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 18, 1965: 58). The list contained Quadrupeds (6), Birds (10), Reptiles (7), Fishes (4), Insects (13), Minerals (29). Smith here included some communications received from Genadendal, Clan William [Clanwilliam], Uitenhage, Tokai and Slangekop [Slangenkop]. Unable to reply to all letters requesting information about the animal kingdom, he states his intention to publish short descriptions of some species in the subsequent issues of the newspaper. This promise was kept in 1828–1829 in the *South African Commercial Advertiser* (see §2.3). He denies any participation in notes published as "Colonial Official Wisdom" in the *Dindagsche Courant* (newspaper published on Tuesdays).

32. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. No. 6: Lijst van giften. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 21 no. 1049 (Vrydag 17 Februarie 1826): 1 column 2. [17 February 1826]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1826 (31). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."

33. South African Museum, No. 7: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 24 March 1826. [24 March 1826]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (34). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 18–19). The list contained Quadrupeds (4), Birds (6), Reptiles (25), Fishes (4), Shells (32), Insects (12), Minerals (173) and Various (1). Smith here included some communications received from Wynberg, Albany, Clan William [Clanwilliam] and Camdeboo [Camdeboo].

34. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. No. 7: Lyst van geschenken. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 21 no. 1054 (Vrydag 24 Maart 1826): 1 column 3. [24 March 1826]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1826 (33). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."

35. South African Museum, No. 8: List of articles which have been presented to the Museum, with the names of the respective donors. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, Friday 2 June 1826. [2 June 1826]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (36). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 19, 1965: 58). The list contained Quadrupeds (5), Birds (8), Reptiles (16), Fishes (5), Shells (66), Minerals (24) and Various (3). Smith mentions the receipt of 75 snakes from Ceylon.

36. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. No. 8: Lyst van geschenken. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 21 no. 1064 (Vrydag 2 Juni 1826): 1 column 4. [2 June 1826]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1826 (35). Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."

37. South African Museum [Queries on the Cape Wolf or Tyger Wolf]. *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, 21 no. 1065 (Friday 9 June 1826): 1 column 2. [9 June 1826]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (38). Mentioned in Kirby (1942: 19, 1965: 58). Smith asks eight questions about the Cape Wolf, which is the Spotted Hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*). Reprinted in 1826 (45). The Historical Papers Collections, University of the Witwatersrand contains a set of 20 letters dated 1825–1826, 12 of which were replies to this questionnaire sent out by Smith from the South African Museum asking for information on the habits of the tiger wolf. Correspondents included early settlers like John Atherstone (1793–1855), Duncan Campbell (1780–1856), Edward Phillips (1804–1885), Thomas Phillips (1775–1859) and George Rex (1765–1839).

38. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum: Over de Tyger-wolf, of Kaapsche wolf. *Kaapstads Courant en Afrikaansche Berigter*, 21 no. 1065 (Vrydag 9 Juny 1826): 1 column 2. [9 June 1826]

Dutch version published simultaneously in English, see 1826 (37). Signed by "Andrew Smith, Superintendent."

39. South African Museum [Queries on the Cape Wolf or Tyger Wolf]. *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*, 21 no. 1070 (Friday 14 July 1826): 1 column 2. [14 July 1826]

Also in Dutch the following week, see 1826 (41). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 20, 1965: 58). Three further queries on the Cape Wolf. On 7 July 1826 the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser* was renamed *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*.

40. South African Museum [Queries on the Cape Wolf or Tyger Wolf]. *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*, Friday 21 July 1826. [21 July 1826]

Also in Dutch on the same date, see 1826 (42). Summarised in Kirby (1942: 20, 1965: 58). Reprinted in 1826 (46). Nine further queries on the Cape Wolf. He refers to important answers received from Mr Wentworth of Rondeboschje (close to Cape Town). It is likely that all comments received were incorporated in Smith's paper on the hyena published in 1827 (47).

41. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum: Verdere vragen aangaande den wolf. *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette* [Dutch content], Friday 21 July 1826: 1 column 3. [21 July 1826]

Dutch version of notice published in English the previous week, see 1826 (39). Three further queries on the Cape Wolf. Signed by "Andrew Smith, Superintendent." See Figure 7.

Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum.
Verdere Vragen aangaande den Wolf.

1. Graaft de Wolf zyn eigen hol, of maakt hy zich meester van dat van eenig ander dier?

2. Durft de Wolf met andere roofdieren vechten?*

3. Doodt en verslindt hy dieren van zyn eigen geslacht, als hy sterk door honger wordt gedrongen?

A. SMITH, Superintendent.

Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum.

De belangryke berigten, welke in antwoord op de vragen aangaande den Wolf zyn ontvangen, hebben de volgende verdere vragen doen ontstaan. Het is naauwelyks noodig om aan te merken, dat opgaven van *daadzaken*, voor of tegen eenig punt, byzonder verlangd worden, en dat dezelve veel belang aan byzondere gevoelens of wel doordachte theorien byzetten.

1. Valt de Wolf ook Menschen aan? en zoo ja; onder welke omstandigheden doet hy gewoonlyk zoodanigen aanval,—dat is,—wordt hy daartoe gedreven door honger, woede of door eenigen anderen staat of gelegenheid?

2. Maakt de Wolf zich eenig bed of leger in die streken waar hy gewoonlyk in de opene lucht slaapt, of legt hy zich op den blooten grond neder?*

3. Als hy het eerstgem. plan volgt, vindt men dan zoodanige legers in eenig aanmerkelyk getal op zekere plaatsen by een?

4. Hoe veel jongen werpt dit dier gewoonlyk te gelyk?

5. In welken tyd of tyden van het jaar werpen zy gewoonlyk hunne jongen?

6. Vindt men dezelve, als zy volgroeid zyn, in een groot getal by een? en zoo ja; by welke gelegenheid?

7. Slikken zy somtyds *klei* in, en by welke gelegenheden?

8. In welk weër is de Wolf gewoonlyk het stoutste en vernielendste?

9. Zyn de dieren gewoonlyk meer blootgesteld aan zyne aanvallen by maanlicht, dan wel by donkere nachten?

A. SMITH, M.D. Superintendent.

* In een zeer belangryk berigt onlangs van den Hr. WENTWORTH, van Rondeboschje, ontvangen, wordt op zeer goede gronden gezegd, dat zy gewoonlyk eene kleine holte in den grond voor hunne slaappleats maken, even als de honden dikwyls tot hetzelfde einde doen.

Figure 7. Contributions by Andrew Smith to the *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette* [Dutch content] on Friday 21 July 1826 with questions on the Cape wolf (nos 41 and 42 of the bibliography).

42. Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum: [Verdere vragen]. *Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette* [Dutch content], Friday 21 July 1826: 1 column 3. [21 July 1826]

Printed below 1826 (41) but with separate title (Figure 7). Further 9 questions on the Cape wolf. Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D. Superintendent."

43. *A descriptive catalogue of the South African Museum. Part I of Mammalia*. Cape Town: Printed and published by W. Bridekirk, at the Chronicle Office, No. 31 Heeregracht, pp. [1–3], i–iv, 1–32, [1–2]. 8vo. (22 cm). [ca. July 1826]

This small book has a wrapper of which the front page has the abbreviated title: "Descriptive catalogue of the South African Museum. Part I. Mammalia" (Figure 8). It consists of a title-page (p.[1]), blank page (p.[2]), dedication (p.[3]), blank page, "Introduction" (pp. i–iv), a descriptive list of "Mammalia; or, animals which suckle their young" (pp. 1–32) listing 31 numbered species, an Index (2 unnumbered pages) to which is appended on the second page a "Definition of terms" defining Genus, Species and Anus. There is a slip with "Additions and Corrections" with 7 entries.

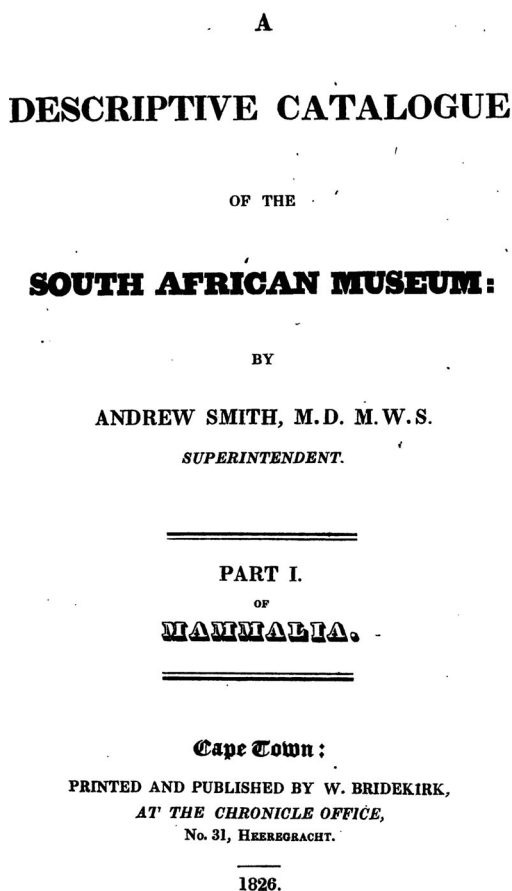
The Introduction was reprinted in Kirby (1942: 20–22, 1965: 58–60) and the list of mammals in Kirby (1942: 22–24). Signed on the title page: "by Andrew Smith, M.D., M.W.S., Superintendent." As the book is said to be "Part I" clearly further parts were planned, but none seem to have appeared.

The book was published by William Storey Bridekirk (1795–1843), owner of the *South African Chronicle and Mercantile*

Advertiser. The dedication (p.[3]) is to the Governor Lord Charles Henry Somerset (1767–1831) "To His Excellency the Right Honourable Lord Charles Henry Somerset, &c. &c. &c. this descriptive catalogue of the Museum, founded by his Lordship, for the purpose of prosecuting the natural history of South Africa, is most respectfully dedicated, by the Author." Based on the text of the introduction, Kirby (1942: 22) suggested that the catalogue was printed in July 1826.

In the list of Mammalia, Smith gave details about 31 species, mostly identified by a Dutch name, sometimes an English name, followed by a scientific name. This was the first publication in which Smith used scientific names. These names are repeated in the Index, but the type-setting was erratic and several name changes (possible errors) were introduced, some of which were noticed in the Errata. Hence Smith listed 37 different scientific names, of which 14 described for the first time: *Cynocephalus ursinus*; **Cynocephalus capensis*; **Cercopithecus faunus*; *Lemur catta*; *Lemur macaco*; **Felis leopardus*; *Felis jubata*; *Felis capensis*; **Felis caffra*; **Canis misomelas* (sic); **Hyaena croacuta* (sic); **Hyaena striata*; *Gulo mellivora*; *Viverra genetia*; **Mephites capensis*; **Herpestes caffra*; *Antelope scoparia*; *Antelope melanotis*; *Antelope pygmaea*; *Antelope rupestris*; *Antelope mergens*; *Antelope oreotragus*; *Cervus axis*; *Lepus timidus*; *Pedetes caffer*; *Hyrax capensis*; *Georychus maritimus*; *Georychus capensis*; *Chrysochloris capensis*; *Felis caracal*; **Ryzaena surakatta* (sic); *Antelope ourebi*; **Vipera armata*; **Ryzaena surekatta*; *Georgehus* (sic) *capensis*; **Georgehus* (sic); **Ryzaena surikatta*.

(a)



(b)

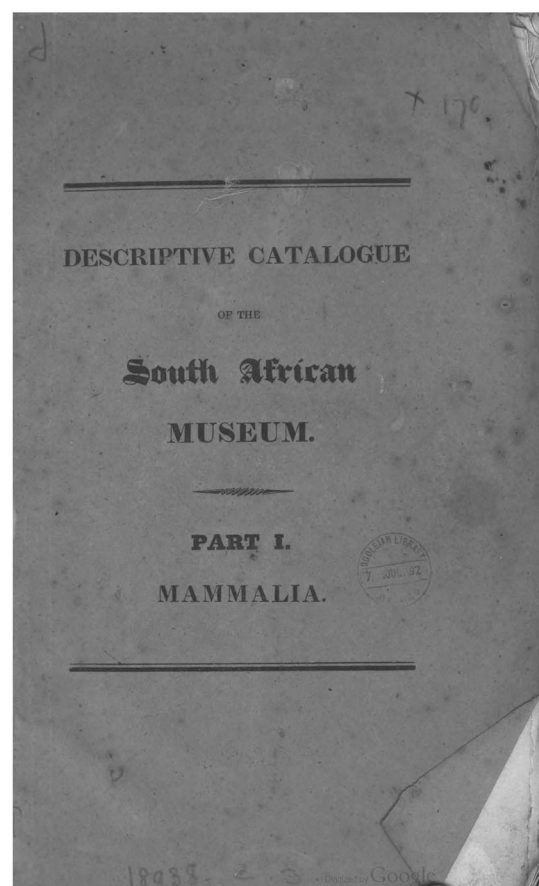


Figure 8. Title page (a) and wrapper (b) of *A descriptive catalogue of the South African Museum* published in 1826 (no. 43).

44. On the snakes of Southern Africa. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*, 1 (part 2): 248–254. [July–October 1826].

Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 21–27). A French translation appeared in 1829 (51). Signed “By Andrew Smith, M.D. M.W.S. [Member Wernerian Society], Assistant-Surgeon 98th Regiment, and Superintendent of the South African Museum. Communicated by the author.” It was read at a meeting of the Wernerian Society on 22 April 1826 according to a note in this paper, which is confirmed by the proceedings of the Society: “[1826, April 22] Professor Jameson then read a communication on the Snakes of Southern Africa, from Dr Andrew Smith, assistant-surgeon 98th Regiment, and superintendent of the South African Museum” (Jameson, 1832: 561). The paper ends (p. 254) with the promise “(To be continued)”, but no subsequent parts have been found.

Smith described 6 species and 1 variety of snake, all new: **Vipera armata*; **Naia capensis*; **Vipera montana*; **Vipera montana*, variety; **Naia somersetta*; **Elaps punctatus*.

45. Scientific Intelligence: South African Museum (1st series). *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*, 2 (no. 1): 204–205. [October–December 1826]

Reprinted from *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser*, 9 June 1826 (37). Eight questions concerning the Tiger-Wolf or Cape Wolf. This note is not signed, but is immediately followed by the next item.

46. Scientific Intelligence: South African Museum (2nd series). *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*, 2 (no. 1): 205–206. [October–December 1826]

Reprinted from *The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette*, 21 July 1826 (40). A further nine questions concerning the Tiger-Wolf. Signed by “Andrew Smith, M.D., Superintendent.”

47. *South African Museum, Cape of Good Hope. Instructions for preparing and preserving the different objects of the animal, vegetable and minerable kingdoms*. [Cape Town: W. Bridekirk], pp. 1–12, 8vo. [ca. 1826].

This small pamphlet has the title as heading, and the text starts immediately below it on the first page (Figure 9). The only copy known is in the South African Library (A.C.069.4 SOUz092). The first page is reproduced by Kirby (1942, pl. IV), and the herpetological material on pp. 9–10 was reprinted by Branch & Bauer (2005: 14). There is no date, but Kirby (1942: 24) suggests 1826 corresponding to the *Descriptive Catalogue* (no. 43), while the online catalogue of the South African Library uses 1825. A date-range of 1825–1826 is certainly acceptable.

1827

48. Description of two quadrupeds inhabiting the South of Africa, about the Cape of Good Hope. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 15 (no. 2): 460–470, pl. 19. [20 December 1827].

Read at the Society’s meeting of 19 June 1827. Communicated by Sir Everard Home (1756–1832). Abstracted in Kirby (1965: 61–63). According to Raphael (1970), this part of the *Transactions* was published 11–20 December 1827. An unillustrated French translation appeared in 1829 (57). Smith provided particulars about **Hyaena villosa* (Strand Wolf, Strand Jut, of the colonists) and **Hyrax arboreus* (Boom-Das of the colonists), and mentioned **Hyaena encrita*. Plate 19 entitled “*Hyaena villosa*” is signed in the lower right corner “W. Taylor, sculp.”

SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM,

Cape of Good Hope.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR PREPARING AND PRESERVING THE DIFFERENT OBJECTS OF THE ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL KINGDOMS.

QUADRUPEDS.

PLACE the animal, from whence the skin is to be removed, on its back, and then with a sharp knife make a cut of a proper depth (that is, just through the skin) from the top of the breast to the vent. That being finished, commence separating the hide, which ought to be done, as much as possible, without the use of cutting instruments, employing, whenever it can be done with effect, either the hand or handle of the knife. When the thighs begin to be exposed, the skin must be well loosened all round them, and then they must be drawn out till the last joints of the legs are brought into view, at which parts separations must be made; and these joints, together with the feet, allowed to continue attached to the skin. The tail is next to be cut off at its root, and the carcase afterwards suspended, or turned on its belly, to admit of the easy removal of the skin from its back.

On reaching the fore legs, the same plan must be pursued as was practised with the hinder ones, and then the

Figure 9. First page of the *Instructions for preparing and preserving the different objects of the animal, vegetable and minerable kingdoms* (from Kirby 1942).

William Taylor was a printmaker based at No.11, Church Street, St. Saviours, Borough, London.

1828

49. Descriptions of new or imperfectly known objects of the animal kingdom, found in the South of Africa [no.1]. *South African Commercial Advertiser*, 3 (no. 144): 2, column 4. [1 November 1828]

This first note in this newspaper was followed by four others (see 50, 52, 53, 55). This first paper was signed “by Dr. Smith” and ends with the words “(to be continued)”. Listed by Ripley (1957) as cutting no. 5. Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 28).

Smith described 5 (4 new) species of birds: *Ploceus personatus*; **Ploceus ocularis*; **Crex jardineii*; **Crex affinis*; **Phoenicopterus capensis*, and 2 genera and 4 species of reptiles: **Bucephalus*; **Bucephalus typus*; **Bucephalus jardineii*; **Bucephalus gutturalis*; **Bucephalus bellii*; **Anodon* (genus), of which the four species in *Bucephalus* are now thought to belong to the same taxon.

50. Descriptions of new or imperfectly known objects of the animal kingdom, found in the South of Africa [no.2]. *South African Commercial Advertiser*, 3 (no. 145): 2, column 2. [5 November 1828]

Signed “by Dr. Smith” and ends with the words “(to be continued)”. Listed by Ripley (1957) as cutting no. 5. Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 29). Smith described 2 species of reptiles: **Anodon typus* and **Bufo pantherinus*, as well as a genus and 3 species of fish: **Trigon chrysonotus*; **Lichia capensis*; **Rhiniodon* [sic]; **Rhiniodon typus*. However, the spelling of the genus *Rhiniodon* was suppressed by the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature in favour of *Rhincodon* A. Smith, 1829 (ICZN, 1984).

1829

51. Sur les serpens de l’Afrique méridionale; par Andr. Smith, D.M. (Edinb. new philos. Journal; juill.–octob. 1825, p. 248). *Bulletin des Sciences Naturelles et de Géologie*, 16 (no. 1): 442–443. [January 1829]

Translation of 1826 (44).

52. Descriptions of new or imperfectly known objects of the animal kingdom, found in the South of Africa [no.3]. *South African Commercial Advertiser*, 4 (no. 200): 2, column 2. [13 May 1829]

The title is followed by the words “by Dr. Smith, – Continued from the *Advertiser* of Nov. 5”. The text ends with “(to be continued)”. Smith described one new genus and 4 species (3 new) of birds: **Polyboroides*; **Polyboroides typus*; **Circaetus pectoralis*; **Percnopterus carunculatus*; *Aquila vulturina*.

53. Dr. Smith’s papers on natural history (continued from the ‘Advertiser’ of May 13th). *South African Commercial Advertiser*, 4 (no. 205): 2, column 4. [30 May 1829]

The title of this fourth instalment differs from the previous three contributions. The text ends with “(to be continued)”. A Dutch translation appeared in 1829 (58). Smith listed 3 species of birds: **Falco rupicoloides*; *Accipiter* sp.; **Circus superciliosus*. Note the absence of a specific name for the species of *Accipiter*, which appears to have been corrected in the Dutch translation.

54. Contributions to the natural history of South Africa, &c. *Zoological Journal*, 4 (no. 16): 433–444. [31 May 1829]

Signed by “Andrew Smith, M.D., M.W.S., Corresponding Member of the Zoological Society; Honorary Member of the Mineralogical Society of Jena; Superintendent of the South African Museum; and Assistant Surgeon to the Forces.” The exact date of this issue of the journal (for January–May 1829) is unknown, so is taken as 31 May 1829. Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 30–41). A French translation appeared in 1829 (56).

Smith described 17 mammals, all of them previously unknown: **Pteropus leachii*; **Rhinolophus geoffroyii*; **Nycteris capensis*; **Nycteris affinis*; **Vespertilio capensis*; **Macrosclides*; **Macrosclides typus*; **Chrysochloris hottentotus*; **Mangusta urinatrix*; **Mangusta le vaillantii*; **Myoxus erythrobronchus*; **Dendromus*; **Dendromus typus*; **Sciurus ocellatus*; **Bathyergus ludwigii*; **Lepus rufinucha*; **Phocaena homeii*. He also gave details of 3 genera and 6 species of reptiles, all previously been included in his contributions to the *South African Commercial Advertiser* in 1828 (no. 49): *Bucephalus*; *Bucephalus typus*; *Bucephalus jardini*; *Bucephalus gutturalis*; *Bucephalus bellii*; *Anodon*; *Anodon typus*; **Rhincodon*; *Rhincodon typus*.

55. Dr. Smith’s papers on natural history (continued from the ‘Advertiser’ of May 13th [sic]). *South African Commercial Advertiser*, 4 (no. 213): 2, column 4. [27 June 1829]

The date in the title is obviously a mistake. Unlike the previous contributions, this part does not conclude with the words “to be continued” – which could indicate that all text was delivered at the same time by Smith for serial publication. A Dutch translation appeared in 1829 (58). Smith described 6 species (2 new) of birds: **Malcorus gregalis*; **Malcorus pectoralis*; *Malcorus* sp. (1); *Malcorus* sp. (2); *Furnarius* sp.; *Furnarius superciliosus*.

56. Additions à la zoologie du Sud de l’Afrique; par M. A. Smith. (*Zoological Journal*; no. 16, janv.–mai 1829, p. 433). *Bulletin des Sciences Naturelles et de Géologie*, 18 (no. 8): 272–278. [August 1829]

French translation of 1829 (54).

57. Description de deux quadrupèdes du Sud de l’Afrique, par M. And. Smith (Transact. of the Linnean Society of London; vol. XV, 2e part., page 460, 1827). *Bulletin des Sciences Naturelles et de Géologie*, 18 (no. 9): 442–443. [September 1829]

Abridged French translation of 1827 (48).

58. Doctor Smith’s beschrijvingen van nieuw ontdekte of onvolmaakt bekende voorwerpen uit het dierenryk, die door hem in Zuid-Afrika gevonden worden. *Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift*, 6 (no. 5): 349–354. [September–October 1829]

This Dutch translation has hitherto remained unnoticed. It follows the text of the contributions in the *South African Commercial Advertiser* of 13 and 30 May 1829 (nos 52, 53) describing 1 genus and 7 species of birds of prey. Apparently only these two of the contributions in the *Advertiser* were translated – a search through other contemporary volumes of this *Tijdschrift* has not yielded any others. There is one major change in the text. As noted by Roberts (1944a), the *Advertiser* of 30 May 1829 included the description of an *Accipiter* without giving the species name. However, the name is here for the first time provided as **“Accipiter selbyii (mihi)”* which (as Roberts suggested) is a synonym of *Tachypiza tachiro*.

1830

59. Introductory remarks. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (part 1, October 1829 to January 1830): 3–8. [February 1830]

This first part of the journal was actually published in February 1830. It starts with 6-page introduction by “the Editor”, most probably Smith (Kirby, 1965: 82).

60. A description of the birds inhabiting the South of Africa. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (part 1, October 1829 to January 1830): 9–17. [February 1830]

Signed by: “Andrew Smith, M.D., Member of the Wernerian Natural History Society of Edinburgh; Honorary Member of the Mineralogical Society of Jena; and Corresponding Member of the Zoological and Horticultural Societies of London.” Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 1–9). Smith mentioned 5 species of birds: *Vultur fulvus*; *Vultur auricularis*; *Vultur occipitalis*; *Neophron aegyptiacus*; **Neophron carunculatus*.

61. A description of the birds inhabiting the South of Africa [continued]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (part 2): 105–120. [April 1830]

Signed by: “Andrew Smith, M.D., Member of the Wernerian Natural History Society of Edinburgh; Honorary Member of the Mineralogical Society of Jena; &c.” and stated to be “(Continued from p. 17)”. At the end (p. 120) it states “(To be continued)”. Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 11–26).

Smith listed 2 genera and 14 species of birds: *Gypaetus barbatulus*; *Polyboroides*; **Polyboroides typicus*; *Haliaeetus vocifer*; *Haliaeetus blagrus*; *Circaetus pectoralis*; **Helotarsus*; **Helotarsus typicus*; *Aquila bellicosa*; *Aquila vulturina*; **Aquila choka*; **Morphinus albescens*; *Morphinus occipitalis*; **Morphinus dubius*; *Cymindis bacha*; *Accipiter musicus*.

62. Observations relative to the origin and history of the Bushmen. (Read at the South African Institution). *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (part 2): 171–189. [April 1830]

Signed “By Andrew Smith, M.D. M.W.S. &c.” The paper was read at a meeting of the South African Institution on 31 August 1829. Abridged in *The Gentleman’s Magazine and Historical Chronicle*, 101 (no. 2): 28–32 (July 1831). Reprinted in 1831 (68). Kirby (1942: 15) stated that this paper was translated into French, German and other languages, but I have been unable to trace any of these, although certainly one into Dutch would have been expected.

63. A description of the birds inhabiting the South of Africa, [continued]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (Part 3): 225–241. [July 1830]

Signed by: “Andrew Smith, M.D., Member of the Wernerian Natural History Society of Edinburgh; Honorary Member of the Mineralogical Society of Jena; &c.” It was “(Continued from p. 120)”. At the end (p. 241) it states “(To be continued)”. Reprinted in Salvin, 1880: (27–43).

Smith listed 13 (4 new) species of birds: *Accipiter gabar*; *Accipiter minullus*; *Accipiter tachiro*; **Accipiter melanoleucus*; **Accipiter rufiventris*; *Falco frontalis*; *Falco tibialis*; **Falco chiqueroides*; **Falco peregrinoides*; *Falco rupicolus*; *Falco rupicoloides*; *Buteo jackal*; *Buteo lagopus*.

64. [Acquisitions of the South African Museum.] In: Annual Report of the South African Institution, 1830. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (Part 3): 315–324. [July 1830]

Although Smith is not identified as the author, he provided information on specimens available and recently added to the South African Museum. The herpetological portion (p. 323) is quoted by Branch & Bauer (2005: 15).

65. A description of the birds inhabiting the South of Africa, [continued]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (part 4): 380–392. [October 1830]

Signed by: “Andrew Smith, M.D., Member of the Wernerian Natural History Society of Edinburgh; Honorary Member of the Mineralogical Society of Jena; &c.” It states to be “(Continued from p. 241)”. At the end (p. 392) it states “(To be continued)”. Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 44–56).

Smith listed 13 (6 new) species of birds: *Buteo lagopus*; **Buteo tachardus*; *Buteo desertorum*; **Circus lalandii*; **Circus swainsonii*; **Circus superaliaris*; *Circus acoli*; *Circus ranivorus*; **Circus le*

vaillantii; *Elanus melanopterus*; *Milvus parasiticus*; **Falco cuvierii*; *Accipiter rufiventris*.

1831

66. [On some new species of animals from South Africa, described in a letter from Cape Town, dated 8 September 1830 to N.A.Vigors.] *Proceedings of the Committee of Science and Correspondence of the Zoological Society of London* (for 14 December 1830), part 1 (no. 1): 11–12. [6 January 1831]

The dates of this and all subsequent issues of this famous journal are taken from Duncan (1937). Published in Part 1 no. 1 of the *Proceedings* on 6 January 1831. Smith had directed his communication to Nicholas Aylward Vigors (1785–1840), Secretary of the Zoological Society of London. Reprinted in 1831 (67).

Smith described 2 new species of mammals: *Macroselides rupestris*; **Erinaceus capensis*; and 4 of birds **Otis vigorsii*; **Otis ferox*; **Otis afroides*; **Brachypteryx horsfieldii*. Besides the letter, Smith also sent 16 specimens of fishes which were identified by Edward Turner Bennett.

67. [On some new species of animals from South Africa, described in a letter from Cape Town, dated 8 September 1830 to N.A.Vigors.] *Philosophical Magazine, or Annals of Chemistry, Mathematics, Astronomy, Natural History, and General Science*, 9 (no. 49): 61–62. [January 1831]

Reprint of 1831 (66).

68. Observations relative to the origin and history of the Bushmen. *Philosophical Magazine, or Annals of Chemistry, Mathematics, Astronomy, Natural History, and General Science*, 9 (no. 50, February): 119–127; 9 (no. 51, March): 197–200; 9 (no. 53, May): 339–342; 9 (no. 54, June): 419–423. [February to June 1831]

Reprint of 1829 (62).

69. Contributions to the natural history of South Africa, &c. No. I. *South African Quarterly Journal*, First Series, 1 (part 5, October 1831): 9–24. [after October 1831]

Signed by “Andrew Smith, M.D., M.W.S. &c.” (p. 9) and “Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, 24th June 1831” (p. 24). Partly (birds only) reprinted in Salvin (1880: 57–63). Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 42–57). The date of the publication of this part of the journal is uncertain (see §2.4). Salvin (1880: iii) and some other 19th century authors have suggested 1832, because this is the date on the front cover, even though the issue was meant for the month of October 1831. Taxonomists are using either 1831 or 1832 for the specific names currently in use, generally without explanation. In view of the confusion, I suggest to follow the earliest possible date, which is 31 October 1831, for purposes of priority (ICZN, 1999, article 21.3).

Smith described 1 genus and 4 species of mammals: **Erinaceus frontalis*; **Petromus*; *Macroselides rupestris*; **Petromus typicus*; *Balaenoptera australis*. Also 15 species of birds: **Ploceus stictonotus*; *Vidua sp.*; **Buphaga africanoides*; **Corythaix burchellii*; **Cinnyris veroxii*; **Alcedo natalensis*; *Otis afroides*; *Otis arabs*; *Otis ruficollis*; **Otis coleii*; *Otis afra*; *Otis torquata*; *Otis vigorsii*; **Otis veroxii*; **Otis afroides*. Also 6 species of reptiles: **Alligator cowieii* (see Ross, 2013); **Varanus gillii*; **Chamaeleo taeniabronchus*; **Chamaeleo namaquensis*; **Coronella leucopilus*; **Lycodon capensis*, as well as a genus and a species of amphibians: **Tremeropugus*; **Tremeropugus typicus* (see Bauer &

Branch, 2005). Also a genus and 3 species of fishes: **Diacopoma*; **Diacopoma typicus*; **Diacopoma typicoides*; **Serranus cuvierii*. Finally several invertebrates, being 2 species of Crustacea: **Limax melanostictus*; **Limax lamarckii*, 2 species of Mollusca: **Cyamus leachii*; **Cyamus latreilleii*; and 5 species of Myriapoda: **Julus dorsalis*; **Julus erythronotus*; **Julus striatus*; **Julus cuhas*; **Julus erythromelas*. This is one of the few publications in which Smith mentioned invertebrate animals.

1832

70. [Notice of a collection of birds, land-shells, corals and a whale, presented by Andrew Smith.] *Proceedings of the Committee of Science and Correspondence of the Zoological Society of London* (for 10 January 1832), part 2 (no. 1): 1. [29 March 1832]

The announcement was made in the meeting of the Society held on 10 January 1832. Notice printed in Part 2, no. 1, on 29 March 1832 (Duncan, 1937). Smith referred to *Balaenoptera capensis* without description.

1833

71. [Extracts from a letter by A. Smith, dated at Port Elizabeth, 22 December 1832, to Mr. Yarrell.] *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* (for 9 April 1833), 1 (no. 4): 45. [24 May 1833]

The letter was read in the meeting of the Society held on 9 April 1833. The notice was printed in vol. 1 no. 4 (the change of title and numbering of volumes starting this year), on 24 May 1833 (Duncan, 1937). Smith directed his letter to William Yarrell (1784–1856), connected with the Zoological Society of London. Using names of species which he described previously, he mentioned 2 mammals: *Hyaena vulgaris*; *Hyaena villosa*, as well as 4 birds: *Aquila choka*; *Vultur auricularis*; *Aquila verreauxii*; *Aquila vulturina*.

72. An epitome of African zoology; or, a concise description of the objects of the animal kingdom inhabiting Africa, its islands and seas. [Introduction]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 1, October–December 1833): 16. [October 1833]

Signed “by A. Smith, M.D., M.W.S. &c.” The Epitome series consisted of two parts: Part I on Mammalia in 9 instalments (1833–1834) and Part II on Aves in 3 instalments (1834), and left incomplete. The titles of the second and subsequent instalments did not repeat that they were part of the Epitome, but from the sequence published they clearly were.

73. [Epitome] African zoology, part I. Mammalia [no. 1]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 1, October–December 1833): 17–32. [October 1833]

Not signed, but follows directly the introduction 1833 (72). It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 32). The first part of the Epitome listed 1 new genus and 50 species (6 new) of mammals: *Troglodytes niger*; *Colobus polycomus*; *Colobus ferruginosus*; *Lasiopyga nemaesus*; *Semnopithecus albogularis*; *Cercopithecus talapoin*; *Cercopithecus cephus*; *Cercopithecus nictitans*; *Cercopithecus petaurista*; *Cercopithecus ruber*; *Cercopithecus diana*; *Cercopithecus mona*; *Cercocebus sabaesus*; *Cercocebus griseo-olivaceus*; *Cercocebus pygerythraeus*; *Cercocebus aygula*; *Cercocebus fuliginosus*; *Cercocebus aethiops*; **Macacus cunomolgus* [= *cynomolgus*]; *Pithecus inuus*; *Cynocephalus babouin*; *Cynocephalus papio*; *Cynocephalus porcarius*; *Cynocephalus hamadryas*; *Papio mormon*; *Papio*

leucophaeus; *Papio sylvicola*; **Papio sublutea*; *Papio cinerea*; *Lichanotus niger*; *Indris laniger*; **Prosimia mongooz* (sic); **Prosimia nigra*; *Prosimia nigrifrons*; *Prosimia catta*; *Prosimia cinerea*; *Prosimia rubra*; *Prosimia albifrons*; *Prosimia fulva*; *Prosimia collaris*; *Prosimia albimanus*; *Prosimia macaco*; **Prosimia subcineta*; *Perodicticus geoffroyii*; *Galago madagascariensis*; **Galago brownii*; *Galago crassicaudatus*; **Galagoideus*; *Galagoideus demidoffii*; *Galagoideus senegalensis*; *Tarsius fuscimanus*.

74. [Exhibition of birds] In: Proceedings of the South African Literary and Scientific Institution (October 2). *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 2, October–December 1833): 48. [November 1833]

The note refers to the meeting held in Cape Town on 2 October 1833. Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 64). Smith referred to 1 new genus and 3 new species of birds: **Crithagra albogularis*; **Corythaixoides*; **Corythaix* (= *Corythaixoides*) *concolor*; **Francolinus natalensis*.

75. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 32. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 2.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 2, October–December 1833): 49–64. [November 1833]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 64). Smith listed 2 (1 new) genera and 45 (11 new) species of mammals: **Macromerus*; **Macromerus typicus*; *Cheiomys madagascariensis*; **Cheirogaleus typicus*; *Cheirogaleus major*; *Cheirogaleus minor*; *Cheirogaleus commersonii*; **Pteropus edwardii* (sic); *Pteropus vulgaris*; *Pteropus rubricollis*; *Pteropus aegyptiacus*; *Pteropus leachii*; *Nyctinomus aegyptiacus*; *Nyctinomus acetabulosus*; **Nyctinomus condylurus*; **Nyctinomus dubius*; *Megaderma frons*; *Rhinolophus tridens*; *Rhinolophus commersonii*; *Rhinolophus clivosus*; *Nycteris thebaica*; *Rhinopoma microphylla*; *Taphozous senegalensis*; *Taphozous mauritanus*; *Taphozous perforatus*; *Vespertilio pipistrellus*; *Vespertilio nigrata*; *Vespertilio borbonicus*; *Vespertilio temminckii*; *Vespertilio capensis*; **Vespertilio hottentota*; **Vespertilio dinganii*; **Vespertilio natalensis*; *Vespertilio tricolor*; *Vespertilio epichrysus*; *Vespertilio platycephalus*; *Erinaceus auritus*; *Erinaceus frontalis*; **Sorex capensis*; **Sorex capensoides*; *Sorex indicus*; *Sorex varius*; *Sorex giganteus*; *Sorex religiosus*; *Macroscelides*; **Macroscelides typicus*; *Macroscelides rupestris*.

76. Report on a donation of animals by Rev. Dr. Philip. In: South African Institution (6th Nov.). *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 3, October–December 1833): 80. [December 1833]

Together with the next item, this note records a presentation at the meeting in Cape Town held on 6 November 1833. The missionary Dr. John Philip (1775–1851) donated specimens of *Manis temminckii* and *Python natalensis* from the country east of Latakoo. The python was also found about Port Natal. Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 65). Text reproduced by Branch & Bauer (2005: 15).

77. Observations by Rev. Wright of the London Missionary Society on the distance between Griqua Town and Cape Town. In: South African Institution (6th Nov.). *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 3, October–December 1833): 80. [December 1833]

William Wright (1813–1855) was a missionary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel (Pringle, 1838: 87). Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 65).

78. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 64. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 3.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 1 (part 3, October–December 1833): 81–96. [December 1833]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 96). Smith listed 30 (7 new) species of mammals: *Chrysochloris capensis*; *Chrysochloris hottentota*; *Chrysochloris villosa*; *Centenes setosus*; *Centenes spinosus*; *Centenes semispinosus*; *Ratellus typicus*; *Putorius furo*; *Putorius africanus*; *Putorius zorilla*; *Lutra inunguis*; *Canis aureus*; *Canis mesomelas*; *Canis niloticus*; *Canis variegatus*; *Canis variegatoides*; *Canis famelicus*; *Canis anthus*; *Canis pallidus*; *Canis chama*; *Canis zerda*; *Canis megalotis*; *Lycaon typicus*; *Lycaon pictus*; *Viverra civitta* (sic); *Genetta vulgaris*?; *Genetta fossa*; *Genetta tigrina*; *Genetta felina*; *Proteles typicus*.

1834

79. On the name of *Macromera typicus*. In: Proceedings of the South African Institution [4 December 1833]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 2 (part 1, January–March 1834): 112. [January 1834]

In the meeting of the South African Institution held on 4 December 1833 in Cape Town, Smith reported that the monkey which he named *Macromerus typicus* (in no. 75) had previously been described by the zoologist Edward Turner Bennett (1797–1836) as *Propithecus diadema* (Bennett, 1832).

80. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 64. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 4.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 2 (part 1, January–March 1834): 113–128. [January 1834]

The statement of continuation on p. 113 is incorrect as it was a continuation from page 96. Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 128).

Smith listed 11 new genus and 30 (8 new) species (including a variety) of mammals: *Ichneumon pharaonis*; *Ichneumon pharaonis* var.; *Ichneumon caffer*; *Ichneumon madagascarensis*; *Ichneumon taenianotus*; *Ichneumon urinator*; *Ichneumon albicaudis*; *Ichneumon galera*; *Cynictis typicus*; *Cynictis ogilbyii*; *Ryzaena typicus*; *Hyaena vulgaris*; *Hyaena maculata*; *Hyaena fusca*; *Felis leo*; *Felis leopardus*; *Felis jubata*; *Felis serval*; *Felis nigripes*; *Felis caffra*; *Felis maniculata*; *Felis chaus*; *Felis obscura*; *Felis caracal*; *Otaria peronii*; *Sciurus madagascarensis* (sic); *Sciurus abyssinicus*; *Sciurus getulus*; *Geosciurus*; *Sciurus capensis*; *Sciurus poensis*.

81. [Exhibition of four South African birds and a Saurian reptile]. In: [Proceedings of the] South African Institution (Jan. 8, 1834). *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 2 (part 2, January–March 1834): 143–144, plate. [February 1834]

The plate bound after p. 144 is labelled “*Brachydactylus Typicus*” and neither artist nor engraver are identified. Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 67–68). Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 58–60). The specimens exhibited were 5 new species of birds: *Trichophorus flaviventris*; *Halcyon swainsonii*; *Halcyon senegaloides*; *Edolius ludwigii*; *Lamprotornis rufiventris*, and 1 reptile in a new genus: *Brachydactylus*; *Brachydactylus typicus*.

82. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from p. 128. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 5.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 2 (part 2, January–March 1834): 145–160. [February 1834]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 160). Smith listed 1 new genus, 31 (15 new) species and 2 varieties of mammals: *Graphiurus typicus*; *Myoxus avellanarius*; *Myoxus murinus*; *Petromys*; *Petromys typicus*; *Arvicola niloticus*; *Otomys typicus*; *Otomys albicaudatus*; *Euryotis typicus*; *Euryotis unisulcatus*; *Euryotis brantsii*; *Ctenodactylus typicus*; *Mus decumanus*; *Mus variegatus*; *Mus pumilio*, var.A, var.B.; *Mus alexandrinus*; *Mus musculus*; *Mus colonus*; *Mus gentilis*; *Mus cahirinus*; *Mus dimidiatus*; *Mus dolichurus*; *Mus verroxii*; *Mus natalensis*; *Mus caffer*; *Mus minutoides*; *Mus barbarus*; *Dendromys typicus*; *Dendromys melanotis*; *Gerbillus afer*; *Gerbillus auricularis*; *Gerbillus namaquensis*.

83. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 160. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 6.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second series, No. 2 (part 3, January–March 1834): 169–192. [March 1834]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 192). Smith listed 11 new genus and 47 (5 new) species of mammals: *Pedetes typicus*; *Bathyergus maritimus*; *Bathyergus capensis*; *Bathyergus caecutiens*; *Hystrix cristata*; *Lepus capensis*; *Lepus aegyptiacus*; *Lepus nigricollis*; *Lepus isabellinus*; *Lepus cuniculus*; *Lepus rupestris*; *Orycteropus capensis*; *Manis longicaudata*; *Manis temminckii*; *Elephas africanus*; *Hippopotamus amphibius*; *Sus larvatus*; *Phascolochaerus typicus*; *Rhinoceros africanus*; *Rhinoceros simus*; *Hyrax syriacus*; *Hyrax capensis*; *Hyrax arboreus*; *Equus zebra*; *Equus quagga*; *Equus burchellii*; *Camelus dromedarius*; *Cervus elephus*; *Camelopardis*; *Camelopardis giraffa*; *Aigoceros leucophaea*; *Aigoceros equina*; *Aigoceros grandicornis*; *Aigoceros barbata*; *Aigoceros ellipsiprymnus*; *Oryx capensis*; *Oryx tao*; *Oryx besoastica*; *Oryx addax*; *Gazella pygarga*; *Gazella mytilopes*; *Gazella dama*; *Gazella mhorri*; *Antelope euchore*; *Gazella dorcas*; *Gazella kevela*; *Gazella corinna*; *Gazella soemmerringii*.

84. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 192. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 7.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 3 (part 1, April–June 1834): 209–224. [April 1834]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 224). Smith listed 41 (4 new) species of mammals: *Antilope melampus*; *Antilope forfex*; *Antilope adenota*; *Redunca eleotragus*; *Redunca lalandii*; *Redunca isabellina*; *Redunca capreolus*; *Redunca scoparia*; *Redunca montana*; *Oreotragus typicus*; *Tragulus rupestris*; *Tragulus rufescens*; *Tragulus melanotis*; *Tragulus pediotragus*; *Cephalophus silvicultrix*; *Cephalophus platous*; *Cephalophus quadriscopta*; *Cephalophus burchellii*; *Cephalophus mergens*; *Cephalophus ptoox*; *Cephalophus grimmia*; *Cephalophus maxwellii*; *Cephalophus caerula*; *Cephalophus perpussilla*; *Cephalophus philantomba*; *Cephalophus natalensis*; *Neotragus pygmaea*; *Neotragus madoka*; *Tragelaphus sylvatica*; *Tragelaphus scripta*; *Tragelaphus phalerata*; *Capra jaela*; *Ovis tragelaphus*; *Acronotus bubalis*; *Acronotus senegalensis*; *Acronotus lunata*; *Buselaphus oreas*; *Buselaphus canna*; *Strepsiceros capensis*; *Catoblepas gnu*; *Acronotus caama*.

85. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 224. [Part I. Mammalia, no. 8.] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 3 (part 2, April–June 1834): 233–243. [May 1834]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. No notice of continuation. In this last part dealing with mammals, Smith listed 17 (3 new) species: *Catoblepas taurina*; *Catoblepas gorgon*; *Bubalus caffer*; *Bubalus pegasus*; *Manatus senegalensis*; *Halicore indicus*; *Delphinorhynchus capensis*; *Delphinus delphis*; *Delphinus haecisidii*; *Delphinus obscurus*; *Grampus gladiator*; *Phocaena globiceps*; *Phocaena*

edwardii; *Catodon macrocephalus*; *Balaena mysticetus*; *Balaenoptera rorqual*; **Balaenoptera capensis*.

86. [Epitome] [African zoology] Addenda [to part I. Mammalia]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 3 (part 2, April–June 1834): 244–248. [May 1834]

Not signed, but “African Zoology” remains the running title from p. 233. Smith listed 9 (4 new) species of mammals which had been overlooked in the previous parts of the Epitome: *Cercopithecus pogonias*; **Vespertilio goudotii*; **Felis fearonii*; *Viverra maculata*; *Viverra binotata*; *Cryptoprocta typicus*; **Crossarchus typicus*; *Aulacodus swinderianus*; **Capra nubica*. In these 8 parts and addendum of the Epitome, Smith described and listed a total of 301 species of mammals occurring in South Africa. Among the new names introduced in these pages, 24 are still in current use and attributed to Smith.

87. [Epitome] Part II: Birds [no. 1]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 3 (part 2, April–June 1834): 249–256. [May 1834]

Not signed, but “African Zoology” remains the running title from p. 233. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 256). Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 69–76).

In the first instalment of the Epitome of African Zoology dealing with birds, Smith listed 17 (2 new) species: *Aquila bellicosus*; *Aquila heliaca*; *Aquila naevia*; *Aquila rapax*; *Aquila vulturina*; *Gypaetus barbatus*; **Gypogerafricanus africanus*; *Neophron aegyptiacus*; *Neophron carunculatus*; **Neophron niger*; *Vultur arrianus*; *Vultur auricularis*; *Vultur fulvus*; *Vultur galericulatus*; *Vultur monachus*; *Vultur niger*; *Vultur occipitalis*.

88. Letter to Yarrell dated Cape Town, 12 June 1833 regarding an expedition into the interior of Africa and the occurrence of rodents. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* (for 8 April 1834), 2 (no. 16): 25. [19 June 1834]

The letter was read in the Society’s meeting on 8 April 1834. The notice was published on 19 June 1834 (Duncan, 1937).

89. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 256. [Part II: Birds, no. 2]. *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 3 (part 3, April–June 1834): 273–288. [June 1834]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 288). Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 77–92). Smith listed 32 (3 new) species of birds of prey: *Aquila coronata*; *Haliaeetus blagrus*; *Haliaeetus vocifer*; *Helotarsus typicus*; *Circaetus cinereus*; *Circaetus thoracinus*; *Circaetus bacha*; *Morphinus albescens*; *Morphinus occipitalis*; *Polyboroides typicus*; *Accipiter monogrammicus*; *Accipiter polyzonus*; *Accipiter niger*; *Accipiter gabar*; *Accipiter tachiro*; **Accipiter francesii*; *Accipiter musicus*; *Accipiter rufiventris*; *Accipiter minullus*; *Accipiter melanoleucus*; *Accipiter madagascariensis*; *Milvus parasiticus*; *Elanus caesius*; *Nauclerus riuocourii*; **Pernis madagascariensis*; *Buteo jackal*; *Buteo tachardus*; *Buteo desertorum*; *Butaetes buteo*; **Butaetes lessonii*; *Circus gallinarius*; *Circus melanoleucus*.

90. [Epitome] African zoology. Continued from page 288. [Part II: Birds, no. 3] *South African Quarterly Journal*, Second Series, No. 4 (part 1, July–September 1834): 305–320. [July 1834]

Signed “By Dr. Smith”. It ends “(To be continued)” (p. 320), but no further parts appeared in this journal. Reprinted in Salvin (1880: 93–108). Smith listed 36 (8 new) species of birds: *Circus acoli*; *Circus ranivorus*; *Circus maurus*; *Circus swainsonii*; *Circus*

laeillantii; *Falco peregrinus*; *Falco biarmicus*; *Falco concolor*; *Falco rupicolus*; *Falco rupicoloides*; *Falco punctatus*; *Falco subbuteo*; *Falco lythofalco*; *Surnia choucou*; *Surnia nisuella*; *Noctua hirsuta*; *Noctua occipitalis*; **Noctua woodfordii*; **Noctua capensis*; *Noctua perlata*; **Scops europeus* (sic); *Otus ascalaphus*; *Otus leucotis*; *Otus maculosus*; **Otus capensis*; **Otus madagascariensis*; **Strix capensis*; *Bubo lactea*; **Bubo capensis*; *Merops apiaster*; *Merops malimbicus*; *Merops nubicus*; *Merops aegyptius*; *Merops cuvierii*; *Merops bullockii*; **Merops bullockoides*.

A continuation of the review of the birds is available in printed draft form as pp. 337–340, listing species of *Merops* and *Hirundo*, in the volume of papers by Smith in Yale University described by Ripley (1957, no. 3). However, the text in the printed volume on pp. 337–351 is a paper on vaccination by Murray, read at the South African Institution.

91. Natal Itinerary. *Graham’s Town Journal*, 24 August 1834: 2–4. [24 August 1834]

On the return from his journey to Dingane’s Kraal in Natal, Smith reached Grahamstown in June 1834. Here he was interviewed by the young editor of the new (since 1831) *Graham’s Town Journal*, Louis Henri Meurant (1812–1893), whose remarks appeared in the *Journal* of 15 June 1832 (Kirby, 1965: 106–107, text quoted). Smith then wrote a letter to Meurant dated 13 August 1832 from Port Elizabeth, to convey a detailed itinerary to Natal. This was reprinted together with the covering letter by Kirby (1955: 9–39).

92. Letter dated Nov. 6, 1834 on the progress of the Expedition into Central Africa. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*, 18 (no. 36): 354–355. [April 1835]

The letter has a locality “Lat. 28° 30′, Long. 28° 30′” [sic] – but the coordinates were apparently not quite correct because on 6 November 1834 Smith was at Sekonyela’s, ca. 28° 49′ S 27° 56′ E. (Skead, 1973: 202). The letter was included in a notice about the progress of the Expedition said to be copied “From a Cape of Good Hope newspaper, sent to us by Sir James Mac-Grigor,” which has not been traced. Smith’s journal was edited recently and published (Lye, 1975).

1836

93. *Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope, June 23, 1834, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith*. Published for the Subscribers only. Printed at the Government Gazette Office, Grave-Street, Cape Town, pp. 1–68. 8vo. (23 cm). [June 1836]

The book consists of the main text followed by 3 Appendices (Figure 10). The main part is entitled: Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith (pp. 3–35). It is followed by Appendix No. 1 with an introduction (pp. 37–41), and descriptions of Mammalia (pp. 42–44), Birds (pp. 44–57), and short chapters regarding Reptiles, Lizards, Tortoises, and Insects (p. 58), Botany (p. 59), Mineralogy and Geology (p. 59), Interior trade (pp. 60–62). [Appendix] No. 2 is a “List of Articles delivered over to the Association on the return of the Expedition Party” (pp. 63–64). [Appendix] No. 3 contains “Proceedings of a General Meeting of the Members of the Association held on the 19th March 1836, immediately after the return of the Expedition” signed by John Centlivres Chase (1795–1876), Hon. Sec. (pp. 65–67). The last page (p. 68) has a notice about sending the most interesting portions of the collections to Europe for exhibition.

R E P O R T

OF

THE EXPEDITION FOR EXPLORING

CENTRAL AFRICA,

FROM THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

June 23, 1834,

UNDER THE SUPERINTENDENCE OF

Dr. A. SMITH,

PUBLISHED FOR THE SUBSCRIBERS ONLY.

PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE OFFICE,

GRAVE-STREET, CAPE TOWN.

1836.

Figure 10. Title page of the *Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa* dated 1836 (no. 93).

The Government Gazette Office was located at 1 Grave Street, now located at the corner of Parliament and Darling Street, Cape Town. At the time it was managed by Samuel John Mollett (1768–1840). The *Report* appeared in June, as stated in the synonymies provided by Smith in the *Illustrations* (passim) and recorded by Kirby (1965: 223). The title page states that the pamphlet was issued for subscribers only, and may not have been for sale. The subscribers were the people who bought shares to finance the expedition, but no list of subscribers has been found besides a few persons mentioned by Kirby (1965: 130).

An abridged version appeared in 1836 (95). A German translation of the main part (excluding the appendices) was published in 1837 (96). The pages on birds (pp. 44–57) were reprinted by Salvin (1880: 109–123).

The *Report* treated the animals found during the expedition into the interior and therefore many new species could be expected. Smith enumerated quite a few animals in the Introduction to [Appendix 1](#) (on p. 40) to illustrate the geographical distribution, and listed 25 mammals and 31 birds, but as this is a mere list, all new names are *nomina nuda* here. The same applies to the list of specimens selected to be sent to London on p. 68 where the list contains names without descriptions of 20 mammals and 11 birds.

The main part of [Appendix 1](#) (pp. 42–58) gives more extensive descriptions of unknown or little known animals. Of

these, 1 mammal, 3 birds and 1 reptile were previously described, but all the others were new. Hence there are descriptions of 14 (13 new) mammal species: **Galago moholi*; **Ichneumon ratlamuchi*; **Ichneumon cauii*; **Macroselides intufi*; **Macroselides brachyrynchus*; *Sorex concolor*; **Mus coucha*; **Gerbillus paeba*; **Gerbillus brantsii*; **Sciurus cepapi*; **Rhinoceros keitloa*; **Sorex concolor*; **Mus marikquensis*; **Mus lehocla*.

For birds, there were 8 new genera: **Erythropygia*; **Dessonornis*; **Plocepasser*; **Bubalornis*; **Eurocephalus*; **Megalopterus*; **Polysticte*; **Coliphimus*, and 55 (52 new) species of birds: **Falco semitorquata*; **Melaconotus similis*; **Melaconotus australis*; **Prionops talacoma*; **Merula libonyana*; **Merula obscura*; **Merula litsitsirupa*; **Cratopus jardineii*; **Bessonornis humeralis*; **Erythropygia pectoralis*; **Erythropygia paena*; **Alauda chuana*; **Mirafrā africana*; **Mirafrā africanoides*; **Mirafrā sabota*; **Certhi- lauda semitorquata*; **Emberiza tahapisi*; **Emberiza impetuani*; **Zonotrichia africana*; **Megalotis verticalis*; **Megalotis australis*; **Linaria gularis*; **Linaria atrogularis*; **Estrellda lipiniana*; **Estrellda squamifrons*; **Pyrgita motitensis*; **Pyrgita diffusa*; **Crithagra selbyii*; **Euplectes taha*; **Ploceus tahatali*; **Ploceus dubius*; **Ploce- passer mahali*; **Loxia lathamii*; **Bubalornis niger*; **Megalopterus australis*; **Eurocephalus anguitimens*; **Cinnyris mariquensis*; **Cin- nyris talatala*; **Chrysoptilus bennettii*; **Chrysoptilus abingoni*; **Polysticte quopopa*; **Coliphimus concolor*; **Perdix swainsonii*; **Perdix lechoho*; **Perdix levalliantoides* (sic); **Perdix sephaena*; **Perdix coqui*; **Ortygis lepurana*; *Pterocles variegatus*; **Pterocles gutturalis*; **Otis ruficrista*; *Otis afroides*; *Megalotis otoleucus*; **Cancrophagus gutturalis*; **Carbo africanoides*.

Smith mentioned 1 species of reptile: *Python* sp.

94. The characters of two new genera of South African reptiles, with descriptions of species belonging to each. *Magazine of Zoology and Botany*, 1 (no. 2): 141–145. [August 1836]

Signed "By Andrew Smith, M.D., M.W.S. &c." This issue of the journal was published in August 1836 (Evenhuis, 2003). Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 61–65).

Smith described 1 new genus and 4 new species of reptiles: **Pleurotuchus*; **Pleurotuchus typicus*; **Pleurotuchus desjardinii*; **Chrysopelea boieii*; **Chrysopelea capensis*.

95. Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith (Abridged). *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London*, 6: 394–413. [1836]

Abridged version of 1836 (93). A note on p. 413 mentions that at a general meeting of the Members of the Association, held at Cape Town on 19 March 1836, Sir John Herschel (1792–1871) in the chair, it was resolved unanimously: "That the only adequate thanks which can be rendered to Dr. Smith are, that he be requested to undertake the next expedition."

1837

96. Vorläufiger Bericht über Dr. Smith's Expedition ins Innere von Süd-Afrika. *Annalen der Erd-, Völker- und Staatenkunde*, third series, 3 (no. 4): 297–326. [31 January 1837]

Partial translation of 1836 (93).

97. *A catalogue of the South African Museum, now exhibiting in the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, the property of a Society entitled "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa."* This catalogue may be had at the Hall; or of Smith,

Elder, and Co., 65, Cornhill, 1837. Price one shilling. Pp. 1–40. 8vo. (22 cm). [June 1837]

This pamphlet (Figure 11) starts with a title page (p. 1), a blank page (p. 2), followed by the “Introduction” (pp. 3–5), “Catalogue &c.” with a list of mammals, nos 1–62 (pp. 7–22) and birds, nos. 63–339 (pp. 23–37), then “Specimens of the arts and manufactures of the natives tribes” listing items 1–54 (pp. 38–39) and an advertisement for the forthcoming “Journal of an Expedition” [never published] and “The Zoology of Southern Africa” (p. 40). Some of the animals were fully described, while others were only listed by number and name. The text of the advertisements by Smith, Elder and Co. of the two forthcoming works was reprinted by Kirby (1944).

Smith returned to England in January 1837. He arranged for an exhibition of animal specimens obtained during the Expedition to Central Africa, which opened at the Egyptian Hall on Piccadilly, London in June 1837 and was meant to be open to the public for one year (after which the specimens were auctioned). As far as I am aware, no drawing or engraving of the Museum displays was ever published, except for the mounted specimen of *Rhinoceros ketloa* in the *Penny Magazine* of March 1838 (Rookmaaker, 2007, fig.62).

The contents of the Museum were mentioned in contemporary reviews, like that in *The Analyst*: “We have just seen and hastily perused a Catalogue of the South African Museum, now exhibiting in the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, for objects

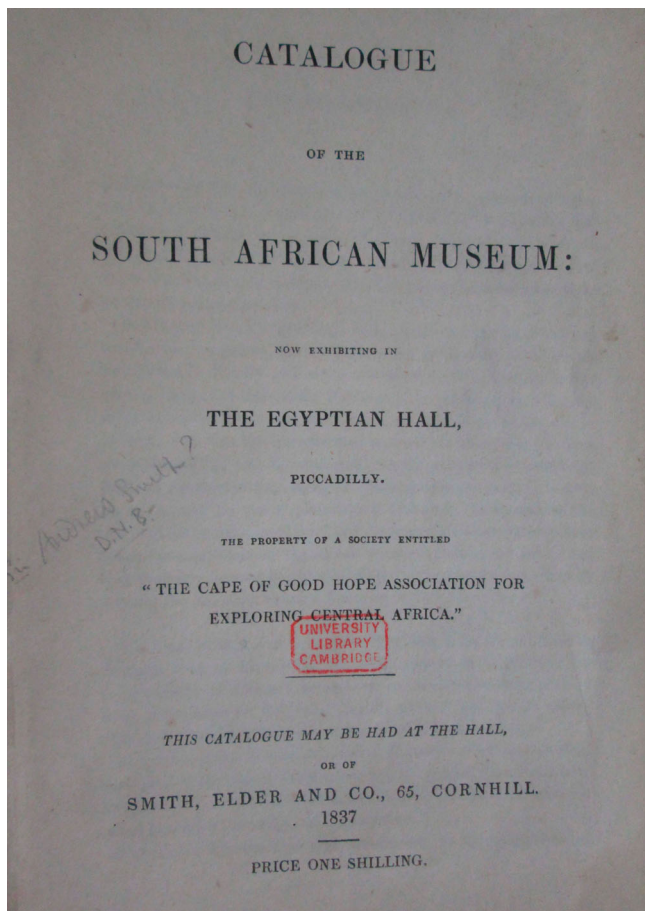


Figure 11. Title page of *A catalogue of the South African Museum*, accompanying the exhibition in London in 1837 (no. 97).

NOW OPEN. THE SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM, EGYPTIAN HALL, PICCADILLY; containing an extensive and most interesting Collection of new or little known Quadrupeds, Birds, Reptiles, &c. from the Interior of Southern Africa; together with numerous specimens of the Arts, Manufactures, &c. of the Natives; and about Four Hundred Drawings, illustrative of the Character of the Country, and of the Costumes, Manners, Social Condition, and Religious Ceremonies of the Inhabitants: the whole collected by the Expedition lately sent into the Interior from the Cape of Good Hope. Admittance 1s. Open from 10 till 6.

Figure 12. Advertisement for the South African Museum in the Egyptian Hall in London, published in *The Spectator*, vol. 10 no. 471 for the week ending 8 July 1837, p. 646.

particularly entitled to the fostering patronage of naturalists, philanthropists, and a patriotic government. This museum contains an extensive collection of new and rare quadrupeds, birds, and reptiles from the interior of Southern Africa, with numerous specimens of the arts and manufactures of the natives, and about four hundred drawings illustrative of the character of the country and its productions, of the manners, costumes, and social condition, and of the religious ceremonies of the inhabitants” (Anonymous, 1837a). The exhibition was also advertised in the local press, for instance in *The Spectator* of 8 July 1837 (Anonymous, 1837b, see Figure 12) and in the *Morning Post* of 18 July 1837 (Anonymous, 1837c).

This catalogue to the Museum listed a total of 336 species: 59 mammals and 277 birds. Species first discovered by the Expedition were supposedly 46 in number (indicated with an asterisk in the pamphlet). The animals were not described in the text, making the names *nomina nuda*. We must remember, however, that the specimens could be viewed together with the catalogue, which made it a special experience for the user. The list contained 6 new names of mammals: **Rhinoceros ketloa*; **Hippopotamus capensis*; **Canis caama* (sic); **Galago maholi* (sic); **Cynictis steadmanii*; **Gymnogenys capensis*. There were 2 new generic and 24 new specific names for birds: **Lanius collaroides*; **Phyllastrephus capensis*; **Timalia africana*; **Oriolus cosinus*; **Grillivora*; **Saxicola vigilans*; **Saxicola baroica*; **Saxicola fimbriata*; **Zosterops leucops*; **Hemipteryx pallida*; **Platysteira typica*; **Lamprotornis subsolitaris*; **Lamprotornis capensis*; **Spermestes polyzona*; **Ploceus obscurus*; **Estrilda vieillotii*; **Edolius ater*; **Bucco nanoides*; **Halcyon pygmaeus*; **Columba bicincta*; **Ardea capensis*; **Rhynchaspis*; **Rhynchaspis clypeata*; **Rhynchaspis capensis*; **Fuligula lateralis*; **Puffinus aquinoctialis*.

98. Description of a new coleopterous insect of the genus *Manticora*. *Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology and Meteorology* (conducted by Edward Charlesworth), new series, 1 (no. 9): 503–504, fig. 1. [September 1837]

This note, communicated by George Robert Waterhouse (1810–1888) dated 19 August 1837, was entirely based on observations by Andrew Smith. It describes and illustrates *Manticora latipennis*, discovered near Kurrichane. This name for the beetle in the Carabidae is still recognised as *Manticora latipennis* Waterhouse, 1837.

99. Characters of a new form in the Fringillidae; with a description of the only species yet referable to it.

Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology and Meteorology (conducted by Edward Charlesworth), new series. 1 (no. 10): 535–536. [October 1837]

Signed "By Andrew Smith, M.D., Surgeon of the Forces, Superintendent of the late Expedition for exploring the Interior of South Africa." Reprinted in 1838 (107).

Smith described a new avian genus **Philetairus*, which included **Philetairus lepidus*.

100. [Examination of drawings of African mammals prepared during the expedition into the interior.] *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* (for 10 May 1837), 5 (53): 49. [5 December 1837]

Smith presented the drawings at the Society's meeting on 10 May 1837. This notice was published in vol. 5 part 53, on 5 December 1837 (Duncan, 1937).

101. Prospectus of the Zoology of South Africa. 1 unnumbered page. London: Smith, Elder and Co. royal 4to. [1837]

A "Prospectus" to advertise the Zoology of South Africa was issued by the publishers (Figure 13). Kirby (1944) suggested that Smith had prepared the text before the end of 1837, and found that Smith mentioned a proof-sheet to William Sharp Macleay in a letter dated 16 January 1838. This proof is still preserved in the library of the Linnean Society of London. No independent copies of this one-leaf sheet are known, but it was included in the first instalment of the *Illustrations* (1838 (109)), as well as repeated in full on several wrappers of the parts. The full text of the Prospectus was reprinted by Kirby (1965: 257–258).

1838

102. [Exhibition of some small quadrupeds.] *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* (for 27 June 1837), 5 (no. 55): 69. [22 January 1838]

Smith exhibited the animals at the Society's meeting on 27 June 1837. This notice was published in vol. 5 part 55, on 22 January 1838 (Duncan, 1937). It included a reference to the genus *Macroscelides*.

103. Contributions to South African zoology, no. I. *Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology and Meteorology* (conducted by Edward Charlesworth), new series, 2 (no. 1): 30–33. [January 1838]

Signed "By Andrew Smith, M.D. Surgeon of the Forces." Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 66–69). Smith described 2 new genera and 9 (5 new) species of reptiles: *Cordylus griseus*; **Cordylus polyzonus*; **Cordylus nebulosus*; **Hemicordylus*; **Hemicordylus capensis*; **Pseudocordylus*; *Pseudocordylus montanus*; *Pseudocordylus fasciatus*; **Pseudocordylus melanotus*; *Pseudocordylus algoensis*; **Pseudocordylus sub-viridis*.

104. Contributions to the natural history of Southern Africa (continued). *Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology and Meteorology* (conducted by Edward Charlesworth), new series, 2 (no. 2): 92–94. [February 1838]

Signed "By Andrew Smith, M.D. Surgeon of the Forces." It is said to be "Continued from page 33." Facsimile in Branch & Bauer (2005: 70–72). Smith listed 13 (12 new) species of reptiles:

Naja nigra; **Naja gutturalis*; **Vipera ocellata*; **Lacerta elegans*; **Lacerta tessellata*; **Lacerta livida*; **Lacerta taeniolata*; **Lacerta intertexta*; **Lacerta ctenodactylus*; **Lacerta undata*; **Lacerta lugubris*; **Lacerta capensis*; **Algyra capensis*.

Although at the end it is stated "(To be continued)", no further instalments have been found. However, an unpublished continuation to this paper is present as eight pages in proof state in the volume of collected papers by Smith in the Yale University Library, described by Ripley (1957, no. 11). These proofs are provided in facsimile by Branch & Bauer (2005: 73–80).

105. [Observations on the Squalidae.] *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* (for 12 September 1837), 5 (57): 85–86. [13 February 1838]

The paper was read at the Society's meeting on 12 September 1837 and printed in vol. 5 part 57, on 13 February 1838 (Duncan, 1937). Reprinted in 1838 (106). Smith listed 9 (3 new) genera and 18 (2 new) species of sharks: *Scyllium*, *Scyllium stellare*; *Squalus canicula* of Bloch; *Scyllium capense*; *Scyllium bioium*; **Catulus*; *Catulus canicula* of Linnaeus; *Scyllium marmoratum*; *Catulus edwardii* [=edwardsii]; **Poroderma*; *Scyllium africanum*; *Poroderma pantherinum*; **Poroderma submaculatum*; *Poroderma variegatum*; *Ginglymostoma*; **Squalus gata*; *Chiloscyllium*; *Scyllium plagiosum*; *Stegostoma*; *Squalus fasciatus*; *Squalus maculatus*; **Hemiscyllium*; *Squalus ocellatus*; *Chrossorhinus*; *Squalus lobatus*; *Pristirus*; *Scyllium melanostomum*.

106. [Observations on the Squalidae]. In: [Proceedings of the Zoological Society]. *Annals of Natural History*, 1 (1): 72–74 [March 1838].

Reprint of 1838 (105).

107. Characters of a new form in the Fringillidae. *Arcana of Science and Art, or an Annual Register of Popular Inventions*, 1838: 189–190. [April 1838]

Reprint of 1837 (99).

108. [Title on cover] *A catalogue of the South African Museum, for sale by auction at the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, on Wednesday, June 6, and two following days.*

[Title-page] Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly. *A catalogue of the South African Museum, the property of a Society, entitled "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa" which will be sold by auction, by Messrs. J.C. & S. Stevens, at the Egyptian Hall, on Wednesday, the 6th day of June, 1838, and two following days, at twelve for one o'clock, in pursuance of a resolution passed by the above Society.* May be viewed on Monday and Tuesday prior to the Sale, and Catalogues (1s. each. to admit a Party) to be had at the Hall, and of Messrs. J.C. & S. Stevens, 38, King Street, Covent Garden. Whiting, Beaufort House, Strand. London, pp. [1], 1–23. 8vo. [June 1838]

This is the catalogue produced for the auction of the specimens exhibited in the "South African Museum" at the Egyptian Hall in Piccadilly, London. It consists of a cover with a blank reverse (absent in many copies), a title page (p. 1), Conditions of sale (p. 2), followed by items included in the first day of sale (6 June 1838) listing Birds lots 1–240 (pp. 3–10). The second day of sale (7 June 1838) listed Birds lots 241–279, Quadrupeds lots 280–336 and Birds lots 337–453 (pp. 11–17). The third day of sale (8 June 1838)

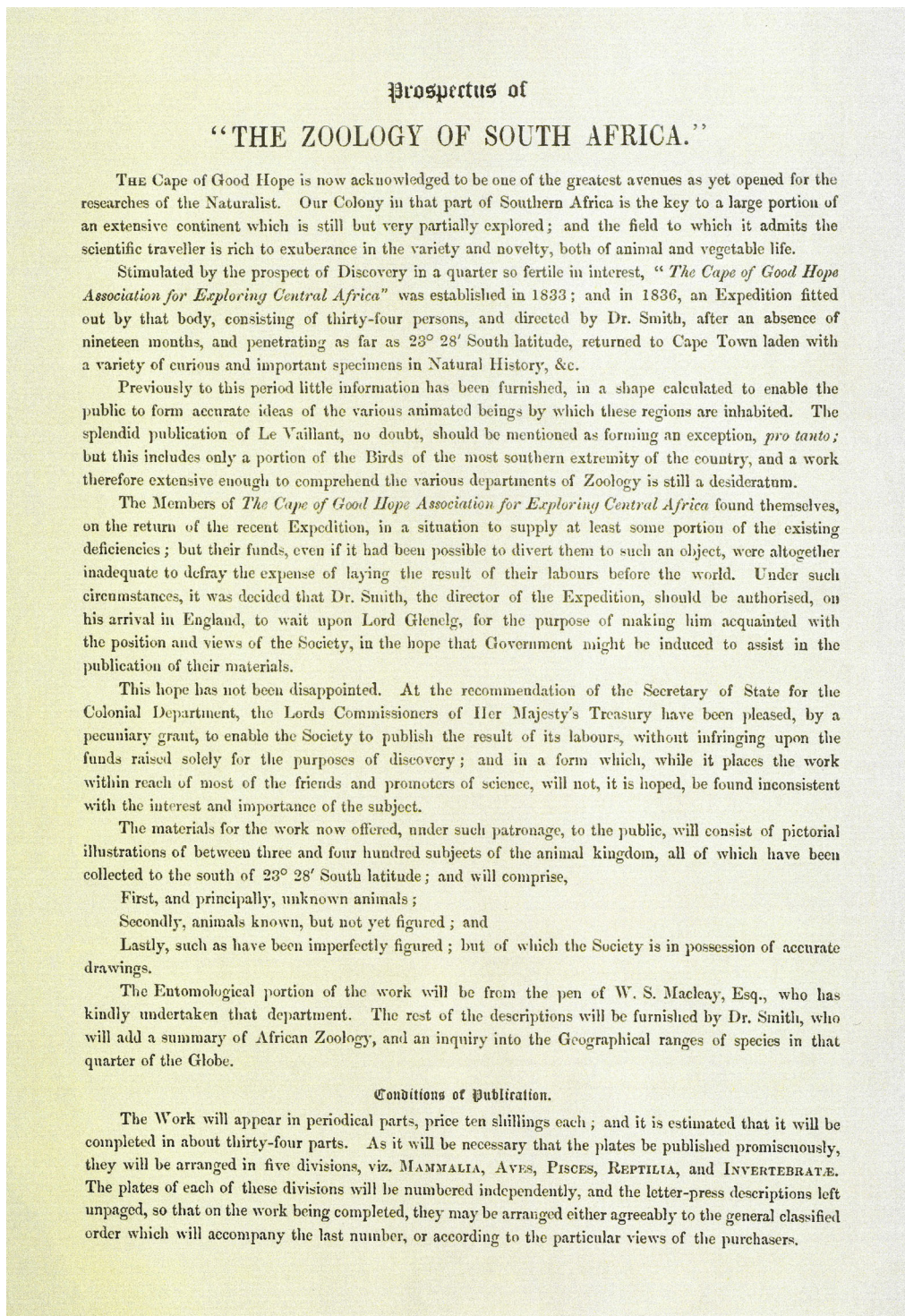


Figure 13. Prospectus of “The Zoology of South Africa” issued in 1837, but only known from copies bound with the *Illustrations* from 1838 onwards (no. 101).

listed Reptiles lots 454–467, Models of the natives 468–559 (pp. 18–22). A final page has “Notices of [forthcoming] sales” (p. 23). The catalogue was printed by Charles Fenton Whiting (1802–1875) of Beaufort House.

The outer cover was generally discarded, but it is found in the copy preserved by Richard Cuming (1777–1870), kept in the Cuming Collection, London Borough of Southwark

(Hyacinth, 2006: 18; Figure 14). Cuming must have been present at the sale, and he made a few annotations (including prices for the three rhinoceros specimens, and lots 330–336), stating the amount of the total result of the auction as £617-7-6.

The library of the Natural History Museum, London, has two copies of this auction catalogue. One of these (call number

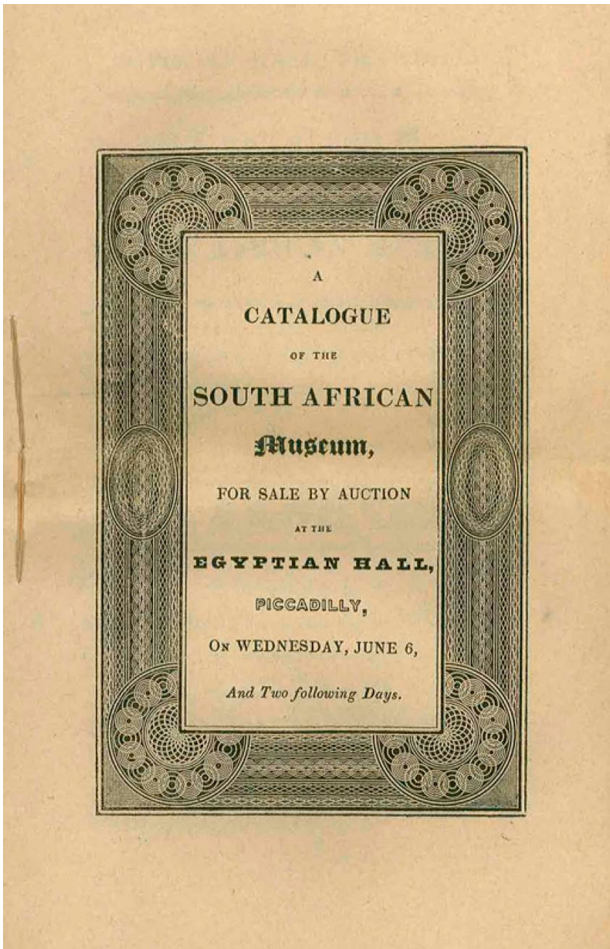


Figure 14. A catalogue of the South African Museum, for sale by auction at the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, on Wednesday, 6 June 1838 and two following days (no. 108). (Cuming Museum, Southwark)

Zoology: 5 o Tracts (v.2, no.5)) is annotated with prices of the zoological specimens by John Edward Gray (1800–1875), then working as an assistant in the Department of Zoology at the British Museum.

An early announcement of the auction was found in the *Athenaeum* of 26 May 1838 (Figure 15), stating that the collection could be viewed on the Monday and Tuesday preceding the sale for those who bought a catalogue (Stevens, 1838). The sale was conducted by the auction house specialising in natural history specimens owned by John Crace Stevens (1809–1859) and his brother Samuel Stevens (1817–1899) operating from premises in Covent Garden.

All specimens of birds, quadrupeds and reptiles are identified by a lot number and a scientific name, in few cases with the addition that the specimen was male, female or young. All names must be considered *nomina nuda* here (Newton, 1868b: 503). Only a few names appear here for the first time, being 1 species of mammal: *Herpestes badius*, 2 genera and 11 species of birds: *Lamprotornis megalopterus*; *Falco chiquera*; *Crateropus jardinii*; *Euplectes australis*; *Cinnyris namaquensis*; *Plectrops*: *Nilaeus* (sic); *Spermestes polyzonus*; *Plocepasser maholi*; *Sternotherus sinuatus*; *Chrysoptilus*

THE SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM,
EGYPTIAN HALL, PICCADILLY.
MESSRS. J. C. & S. STEVENS have the honour to announce they will SELL by AUCTION, at the Egyptian Hall, on WEDNESDAY, June 6, and following Days, at Twelve,
The CONTENTS of this valuable MUSEUM, the Property of a Society intitled "The Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa," and sold in pursuance of a resolution passed by that Society. In the Collection will be found many rare examples of the Natural History of Africa, in Quadrupeds and Birds, including many entirely new to Europe; a variety of Specimens of the Arts and Manufactures of the Native Tribes; together with several life-sized Models of the Natives in the Costume of the Country.
May be viewed on Monday and Tuesday before the sale, with Catalogues, 1s. each, to admit a party, to be had at the Egyptian Hall; and at Messrs. J. C. & S. Stevens's Offices, 33, King-street, Covent-garden.

Figure 15. Announcement of the sale of the specimens of the South African Museum in the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, London on 6 June 1838, in the *Athenaeum*, no. 552 (26 May 1838), p. 381.

bennetii; **Cuculus solitarius*; **Recurvirostra avocetta*, and 1 species of reptile: **Plectropterus melanotus*.

The auction catalogue lists 39 lots of mammals, 238 birds and 7 reptiles. The title appears to imply that all specimens exhibited in the South African Museum were to be sold, which would mean that it would list the same species as previously identified in the Catalogue of that collection dated 1837 (no. 97). However, the enumerations in no. 97 and no. 108 are not identical. Out of the 284 lots in the auction, 90 lots are not found with a similar name in the exhibition: 8 mammals, 75 birds, 7 reptiles. There may be many reasons for the discrepancy, but there is no evidence to help us choose.

109. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition into the interior of South Africa in the years 1834, 1835, and 1836, fitted out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa." Together with a summary of African zoology and an inquiry into the geographical ranges of species in that quarter of the globe.* By Andrew Smith, M.D., Surgeon of the Forces and Director of the Expedition. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of her Majesty's Treasury. London: Smith, Elder and Co. Cornhill. MDCCCXXXVIII – Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey. Part 1, pp. [i–ii], 1, [1–22], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 18 figures. Royal 4to. (32 cm) [1 July 1838]

This is the first part of the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* (Figure 16), which was introduced in §2.5. There were to be 28 parts published from 1838 to 1849 (nos 109–135, 137) which on completion in 1849 were also sold in five bound volumes (nos 138–142). The title on the wrapper (transcribed in full in this entry) is the so-called "temporary title", which is abbreviated below in the entries of Parts 2–28. It was replaced by slightly different wording on the title pages of the collected volumes issued in 1849 (nos 138–142).

The description of each part in this bibliography lists the plates with the legends exactly as found on the plate. For ease of reference, the plate number is prefaced by a letter: M

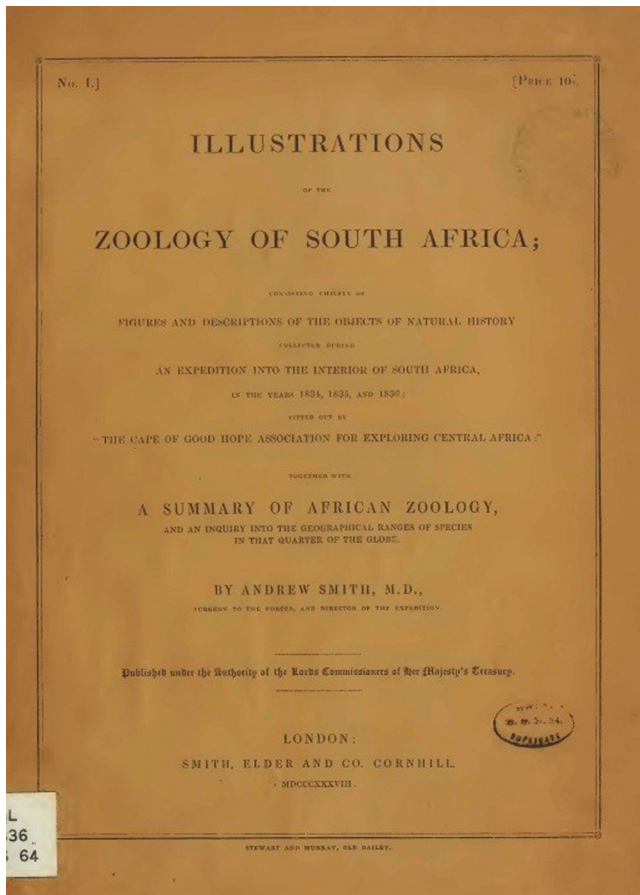


Figure 16. Front cover of wrapper of Part 1 of *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*, dated 1838 (no. 109).

for Mammalia (Mammals), A for Aves (Birds), R for Reptilia (Reptiles, including Amphibians) and P for Pisces (Fishes). This letter is followed by the plate number and the total count of figures on the plate in brackets, for instance <4> for 4 figures.

Plates in Part 1:

- M1 <1> *Rhinoceros keitloa* (Mammalia: Plate 1).
Artist signature on plate: Ford del. Meyer lithog.
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Some copies have a more detailed landscape in background (Kennedy, 1976). Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford. (illustrated in Rookmaaker, 2007, fig. 55).
- M2 <2> *Rhinoceros bicornis* (Mammalia – Plate 2).
Artist signature on plate (missing in some copies): A.Picken lith. Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford (illustrated in Rookmaaker, 2007, fig. 57).
- A1 <1> *Falco semitorquatus*. (Aves – Plate 1).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford
- A2 <1> *Chizaerhis concolor*. (Aves – Plate 2).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford
- A3 <1> *Pterocles gutturalis*. (Aves – Plate 3).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford

- A4 <1> *Otis ruficrista*. (Aves – Plate 4).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford
- R1 <4> *Sternotherus sinuatus*. Reptilia – Plate 1.
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R2 <1> *Varanus albogularis*. (Reptilia – Plate 2).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R3 <3> *Bucephalus viridis*. (Reptilia – Plate 3).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- P1 <3> *Echinorhinus obesus*. (Pisces – Plate 1).
Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen.

The text and plates in Part 1 list these names, in Mammals: *Rhinoceros keitloa*; *Rhinoceros bicornis*. In Birds: *Falco semitorquatus*; *Falco rupicolus*; *Falco rupicoloides*; *Falco biarmicus*; *Falco peregrinus*; *Falco tibialis*; *Falco chicquera*; *Falco subbuteo*; *Chizaerhis concolor*; *Pterocles gutturalis*; *Otis ruficrista*. In Reptiles: *Sternotherus sinuatus*; *Varanus albogularis*; *Bucephalus viridis*. In Fish: *Echinorhinus obesus*.

Part 1 (Figure 16) issued in wrappers contained a “Temporary Title” (repeated from front cover of wrapper) followed by 10 plates with letterpress. It included also (as present in some copies) two booksellers catalogues of works published by Smith, Elder & Co. The frontcover of the wrapper states that it is “No. 1” (upper left) with “Price 10s.” (upper right) but there is no date, only the year MDCCCXXXVIII printed below the publisher's name (a system continued until Part 7 which shows the month of appearance after the part number). Outside the ornamental lower edge the printers are identified as “Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey.” Note that the temporary title described Smith as “Surgeon to the Forces” which is only changed when the comprehensive title pages were issued in 1849.

Notably, all plates in Part 1 were signed by the printers Day & Haghe, which is only occasionally found on plates in subsequent parts.

Smith had hoped that the first part would be published in April 1838, as shown from his letter to the astronomer Thomas Maclear (1794–1879) dated “Chatham, 3 April, 1838”, writing that “No. 1 will be published four days from this” (Kirby, 1944). This coincides with the announcement by Smith, Elder and Co. (1838a) in *The Spectator* of 20 January 1838 that the first part was due “on the 1st of April [1838].” Four months later, an advertisement in *The Literary Gazette* of 12 May 1838 still states that the work (presumably part 1) is “in the press” (Smith, Elder and Co., 1838b).

The first time that the first part was said to be ready was in an advertisement in *The Spectator* of 30 June 1838: “Now ready, in royal 4to, containing ten coloured engravings, part I, price 10s.” (Smith, Elder and Co., 1838c). A date of publication of 1 July 1838 is given by the publishers on the back cover of the wrapper for Part 2 (1838 no. 110), which has been generally accepted as accurate, even though this was a Sunday. The publishers advertised the fact quite widely and advertisements have been found in various local magazines (Smith, Elder and Co., 1838d, 1838e, 1838f, 1838g) and an announcement in a French journal as well (Anonymous, 1838a). An early

review in *The Literary Gazette* for 4 August 1838 states that “it is anticipated that this excellent work will be completed in thirty-four parts; and the plates, arranged in the five divisions of Mammalia, Aves, Pisces, Reptilia, and Invertebrate, are, nevertheless, to be published promiscuously, and in such a manner, with the letterpress unpagged, as will admit, at the end, of whatever classification the purchaser may choose to adopt” (Anonymous, 1838b).

110. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 2, pp. [i–ii], [1–20], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 11 figures. Royal 4to. [8 September 1838]

Plates in Part 2:

- M3 <1> *Erinaceus frontalis* (Mammalia – Plate 3).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- M4 <1> *Herpestes badius* (Mammalia – Plate 4).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- M5 <1> *Sciurus cepapi* (Mammalia – Plate 5).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A5 <1> *Prionops talacoma*. (Aves – Plate 5)
A.E. Gunther (1972) in his private collection has the original watercolour made by Ford for Aves plate 5
Prionops talacoma (white-headed shrike)
- A6 <1> *Crateropus jardinii*. (Aves – Plate 6)
This plate was issued as a hand-coloured aquatint. Artist signature on plate: Ford del. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford. In a copy sold by Christie’s (2004), there is an additional lithograph of this plate by Meyer after Ford.
- A7 <2> *Euplectes taha*. A. Male. B. Female. (Aves – Plate 7).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: H.Lowe (male), G.Ford (female)
- A8 <1> *Philetaerus lepidus*. (Aves – Plate 8).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: H.Lowe. In the background two hunters are depicted in a landscape, hence Kirby’s (1965) suggestion that this was drawn by Charles Bell.
- A9 <1> *Merops bullockoides*. (Aves – Plate 9).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A10 <1> *Pterocles variegatus*. (Aves – Plate 10).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R4 <1> *Echidna inornata*. (Reptilia – Plate 4).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.

The text and plates in Part 2 list these names, in Mammals: *Erinaceus frontalis*; **Herpestes badius*; *Herpestes pharaonis*; *Herpestes griseus*; *Herpestes urinator*; *Herpestes albicaudis*; *Sciurus cepapi*. In Birds: *Prionops talacoma*; **Crateropus jardinii*; *Euplectes taha*; **Euplectes oryx*; *Euplectes capensis*; *Philetaerus*; *Philetaerus lepidus*; *Merops bullockoides*; *Pterocles variegatus*. In Reptiles: **Echidna inornata*; *Vipera inornata*; *Vipera arietans*; *Echidna arietans*; *Vipera atropos*; *Echidna atropos*; *Vipera cornuta*; *Echidna cornutus*; *Vipera ocellata*; **Echidna ocellatus*; *Vipera atropoides*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 2 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXXXVIII, and above it “No.II” and “[Price 10s.”. No title page is inside. Note the absence of a precise date. The back cover reprints the text of the Prospectus (no. 101), with the addition of the following words:

The whole of the Plates will be engraved in the highest style of Art, from Drawings taken expressly for this Work, and beautifully coloured after Nature. The First Part, containing ten engravings, was published on the 1st July, 1838. Price Ten Shillings.

Published just over two months after part 1, as promised by the publishers, remarkably no advertisements for this individual Part 2 have been found. The date of 8 September was suggested by Low & Evenhuis (2014) based on the date of publication of number 3. The only external verification is found in an advertisement in *The Spectator* on 10 November 1838 that “the three first parts are now ready” (Smith, Elder and Co., 1838m). However, the review of the *Illustrations* in the *Monthly Review* of October 1838 (Anonymous, 1838c) includes information on parts 1 and 2 (not part 3), hence a date in September is quite likely.

111. *Illustrations of the Annulosa of South Africa; being a portion of the objects of natural history, chiefly collected during an expedition into the interior of South Africa, under the direction of Dr Andrew Smith, in the years 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by “The Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa”, by W.S. Macleay, Esq. M.A., F.L.S., His Late Majesty’s Commissioner and judge in the Mixed Court of Justice established at the Havana. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Treasury. London, Smith, Elder and Co., Cornhill, MDCCCXXXVIII. Part 3, pp. [i–ii], [i–iv] 1–75, [iii–iv], 4 coloured plates. Royal 4to. [8 September 1838]*

This part included all the text and illustrations relating to the Annulosa, written by the entomologist William Sharp Macleay (1792–1865). Annulosa is an old term for animals with a segmented body, which is in practice almost synonymous with invertebrates. This part has a revised temporary title to reflect the difference in authorship (Kirby, 1965: 260). Above this title on the wrapper there are the legends “No. III” and “[Price 16s.” No title page is inside. Note the difference in price from other numbers in this series.

It consists of 4 unnumbered and 75 numbered pages, and 4 plates coloured by hand (details in Kennedy, 1976, S345–S348). The names of species depicted of these plates are not included in my analysis below, as the contribution was not authored by A. Smith.

Part 3 was first advertised in *The Literary Gazette* appearing on 8 September 1838 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1838h), and on 15 September 1838 in *The Spectator* and *The Athenaeum* (Smith, Elder and Co., 1838i, j), which is repeated elsewhere on slightly later dates (Anonymous, 1838d; Smith, Elder and Co., 1838k, 1838m).

112. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 4, pp. [i–ii], [1–22], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 12 figures. Royal 4to. [10 November 1838]

Plates in Part 4:

- M6 <2> *Hippopotamus amphibius* (Mammalia – Plate 6)
In some copies as a hand-coloured aquatint. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- M7 <1> *Manis temminckii*. (Mammalia – Plate 7).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A11 <1> *Accipiter polyzonoides*. (Aves – Plate 11)
- A12 <1> *Francolinus swainsonii*. (Aves – Plate 12).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: Ford
- A13 <1> *Francolinus natalensis*. (Aves – Plate 13).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A14 <1> *Francolinus pileatus*. (Aves – Plate 14).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A15 <1> *Francolinus subtorquatus*. (Aves – Plate 15).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.

- A16 <2> Hemipodius lepurana. A. Male. B. Female. (Aves – Plate 16).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A17 <1> Vidua axillaris. (Aves – Plate 17).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford
- R5 <1> Lycodon capensis. (Reptilia – Plate 5).
In some copies "Plate 6" [for 5] on plate. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.

The text and plates in Part 4 list these names, in Mammals: *Hippopotamus amphibius*; *Manis temminckii*. In Birds: **Accipiter polyzonoides*; *Accipiter polyzonus*; *Accipiter gabar*; *Accipiter niger*; **Accipiter tachero*; *Accipiter minulus*; *Accipiter rufiventris*; *Francolinus swainsonii*; *Francolinus natalensis*; *Francolinus clamator*; **Francolinus midcollis*; *Francolinus afer*; *Francolinus levaillantii*; *Francolinus swainsonii*; **Francolinus pileatus*; **Francolinus subtorquata*; *Francolinus garipeensis*; *Francolinus adpersus*; **Francolinus pileatus*; **Francolinus subtorquatus*; *Hemipodius lepurana*; **Hemipodius sykesii*; **Vidua axillaris*; *Vidua longicauda*; *Vidua lenocinia*; *Vidua regia*; *Vidua serena*; *Vidua superciliosa*. In Reptiles: *Lycodon capensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 4 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXXXVIII, and above it "No.IV" and "[Price 10s." No title page is inside. The back cover of the wrapper has an advertisement for Darwin's *Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle*. Some copies have a small leaflet advertising works published by Smith, Elder and Co. (Christie's, 2004).

A publisher's announcement stating the availability of Parts 1 to 4 of the *Illustrations* is found on the back wrapper of Darwin's *Zoology*, Part 2 Mammalia No. 3 which appeared on 8 November 1838, as well as of Part 3 Birds No. 2 for January 1839 (Darwin, 1838, 1839a; Low & Evenhuis, 2014). Part 4 is listed in a January 1839 advertisement of Smith, Elder and Co. (1839a) and in Anonymous (1839a).

1839

113. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., "temporary title"]. Part 5, pp. [i–ii], [1–20], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 32 figures. Royal 4to. [16 March 1839]

Plates in Part 5:

- M8 <1> Galago moholi (Mammalia. Plate 8).
A.E. Gunther (1972) in his private collection had the original watercolour made by Ford for this plate of the bush baby.
- M8bis <17> Galago moholi. Mammalia – Plate 8. (bis).
Uncoloured plate with 17 figures of the anatomy of the Night-ape.
- M9 <1> Chrysochloris villosa (Mammalia – Plate 9).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
- A18 <2> Astur melanoleucus. A. adult. B. young (Aves – Plate 18).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
- A19 <2> Otis afroides. A. Male. B. Female. (Aves – Plate 19).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford (female).
- A20 <2> Gallinula dimidiata. A. Adult. B. Young. (Aves – Plate).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
- A21 <1> Gallinula jardinii. (Aves – Plate 21).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
- A22 <3> Gallinula elegans. (Aves – Plate 22).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
- A23 <1> Vanellus lateralis. (Aves – Plate 23).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
- P2 <2> Mustelus megalopterus. (Pisces – Plate 2).

The text and plates in Part 5 list these names, in Mammals: *Galago moholi*; *Galago moholi*; *Chrysochloris villosa*; *Chrysochloris aurata*; *Chrysochloris hottentota*; *Chrysochloris damarensis*. In Birds: *Astur melanoleucus*; *Otis afroides*; *Gallinula dimidiata*; *Gallinula jardinii*; *Aleuthelia jardinii*; *Aleuthelia dimidiata*; **Gallinula elegans*; **Vanellus lateralis*. In Fish: **Mustelus megalopterus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 5 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXXXIX, and above it "No.V" and "[Price 10s." No title page is inside. The back cover of the wrapper has an advertisement of Darwin's *Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle*. Some copies have a small leaflet advertising works published by Smith, Elder and Co. (Christie's, 2004). Sometimes there is a slip pasted between the front cover and the first page, advertising Darwin's forthcoming "Geological Observations", published only in 1846.

The first announcement that Part 5 was available at a price of 10 shillings appeared in *The Spectator* for Saturday 16 March 1839 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1839b), followed by two similar advertisements on 23 March 1839 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1839c, 1839d).

114. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., "temporary title"]. Part 6, pp. [i–ii], [1–20], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 37 figures. Royal 4to. [July 1839]

Plates in Part 6:

- M10 <1> Macroscelides typicus (Mammalia – Plate 10).
- M11 <1> Macroscelides rupestris (Mammalia – Plate 11).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- M12 <1> Macroscelides intufi (Mammalia – Plate 12)
- M13 <1> Macroscelides brachyrhynchus (Mammalia – Plate 13).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- M14 <1> Macroscelides edwardii (Mammalia – Plate 14)
- M15 <18> Genus – Macroscelides (Mammalia – Plate 15).
Uncoloured plate with 18 figures of the anatomy of the shrew.
- A24 <2> Pyrrhulauda australis. A. Male. B. Female. (Aves – Plate 24).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: Lowe (male).
- A25 <3> Pyrrhulauda verticalis. A. Male. B. Female. C. Young. (Aves – Plate 25).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: Lowe.
- A26 <3> Pyrrhulauda leucotis. A. Male. B. Female. C. Young. (Aves – Plate 26).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford. Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R6 <6> Testudo semiserrata. (Reptilia – Plate 6).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: C. Bell.

The text and plates in Part 6 list these names, in Mammals: *Macroscelides typicus*; *Macroscelides rupestris*; *Macroscelides intufi*; *Macroscelides brachyrhynchus*; *Macroscelides brachyrhynchus*; **Macroscelides edwardii*; *Macroscelides*; *Macroscelides typicus*; *Macroscelides rupestris*; *Macroscelides intufi*; *Macroscelides brachyrhynchus*. In Birds: *Pyrrhulauda australis*; *Pyrrhulauda verticalis*; *Pyrrhulauda leucotis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 6 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXXXIX, and above it "No.VI" and "[Price 10s." No title page is inside. The back cover of the wrapper has an advertisement of Darwin's *Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle*. There is a 4-page printer's catalogue of Smith, Elder & Co. bound inside the wrapper (Kirby, 1944, Christie's, 2004).

The availability of Parts 1–6 is advertised on the back cover of Darwin's *Zoology*, Birds no. 3 which appeared in July 1839 (Darwin, 1839b). Hence that should be the month in which Part 6 of the *Illustrations* appeared (Low & Evenhuis, 2014). No advertisements for this part have been found in contemporary newspapers or magazines.

115. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 7, pp. [i–ii], [1–21], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 13 figures. Royal 4to. [2–5 September 1839]

Plates in Part 7:

- M16 <1> *Cynictis ogilbyii* (Mammalia – Plate 16).
 M17 <1> *Cynictis lepturus* (Mammalia – Plate 17).
 A27 <2> *Platyrhynchus capensis*. A. Male. B. Female. (Aves – Plate 27).
 A28 <1> *Saxicola infusata*. (Aves – Plate 28).
 Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
 A29 <1> *Alauda ferruginea*. (Aves – Plate 29).
 A30 <2> Fig. 1 *Ploceus subaureus* – Fig. 2. *Ploceus ocularius*. (Aves – Plate 30).
 A31 <1> *Pterocles gutturalis* female. (Aves – Plate 31).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 A32 <1> *Parra capensis*. (Aves – Plate 32).
 R7 <2> *Vipera caudalis*. (Reptilia – Plate 7).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 P3 <1> *Agriopus spinifer*. (Pisces – Plate 3).

The text and plates in Part 7 list these names, in Mammals: *Cynictis ogilbyii*; **Cynictis lepturus*; *Cynictis melanurus*; **Cynictis steidmanii*. In Birds: **Platyrhynchus capensis*; **Saxicola infusata*; *Saxicola baroica*; *Saxicola pileata*; *Saxicola familiaris*; *Saxicola sperata*; *Saxicola rubicola*; *Saxicola formicivora*; *Saxicola monticola*; *Saxicola cinerea*; *Saxicola nigra*; *Saxicola cursoria*; *Saxicola bifasciata*; *Saxicola leucoptera*; **Saxicola levaillantii*; *Alauda ferruginea*; **Ploceus subaureus*; **Ploceus ocularius*; **Ploceus aureoflavus*; *Pterocles gutturalis*; *Pterocles arenarius*; *Pterocles guttatus*; *Pterocles quadricinctus*; *Pterocles coronatus*; *Pterocles lichtensteinii*; *Pterocles tricinctus*; *Pterocles exustus*; *Pterocles tachypetes*; *Pterocles bicinctus*; *Pterocles simplex*; **Pterocles maculosus*; *Parra africana*; **Parra capensis*. In Reptiles: **Vipera* {*Cerastes*} *caudalis*; **Vipera caudalis*. In Fish: **Agriopus spinifer*; *Agriopus verrucosus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 7 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXXXIX, and above it “No.VII – September” and “[Price 10s.” The back cover advertises various works published by Smith, Elder & Co.

This part was published in September 1839. From this part onwards, the month of publication is added to the information on the front cover of the wrapper, while the year is found underneath the title. According to *The Spectator* of 14 September 1839, Part 7 appeared on 2 September 1839 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1839g), while according to *The Times* of 16 September 1839 it was “published September 5 with 10 beautifully coloured plates, price 10s. Smith, Elder & Co., 65, Cornhill” (Anonymous, 1839c). Still, a discrepancy of three days can be overcome, and generally agrees with two other advertisements in September 1839 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1839e, 1839f). However, Low & Evenhuis (2014) suggest an earlier date in August 1839 based on an announcement reading “Smith, A. Illustrations etc., Nr. 7. (10 sh.)” in a French publisher’s magazine (Anonymous, 1839b). In view of the other definitive advertisements in September, I would rather keep the accepted September date and assume that the French magazine did not appear according to the date on its cover.

116. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 8, pp. [i–ii], [1–20], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 16 figures. Royal 4to. [November 1839]
 Plates in Part 8:

- M19 <1> *Rhinoceros simus* (Mammalia – Plate 19).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford (illustrated in Rookmaaker, 2007, fig. 59 and an uncoloured proof in fig. 60).
 A33 <1> *Athene capensis*. (Aves – Plate 33).
 Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
 A34 <1> *Dicrurus ludwigii*. (Aves – Plate 34).
 A35 <1> *Corythaix porphyreolopha*. (Aves – Plate 35).
 A36 <1> *Turdus obscurus*. (Aves – Plate 36).
 A37 <1> *Turdus strepitans*. (Aves – Plate 37).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: Lowe.
 A38 <1> *Turdus libonyana*. (Aves – Plate 38).
 A39 <1> *Turdus guttatus*. (Aves – Plate 39).
 R8 <4> *Testudo verroxii*. (Reptilia – Plate 8).
 P4 <4> *Carcharodon capensis*. (Pisces – Plate 4).

The text and plates in Part 8 list these names, in Mammals: *Rhinoceros simus*. In Birds: **Athene capensis*; *Dicrurus ludwigii*; *Corythaix porphyreolopha*; *Corythaix persa*; *Turdus obscurus*; **Turdus strepitans*; **Merula letsitsirupa*; *Turdus libonyana*; *Turdus guttatus*. In Reptiles: **Testudo verroxii*. In Fish: **Carcharodon capensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 8 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXXXIX, and above it “No.VIII – November” and “[Price 10s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises various works published by Smith, Elder & Co.

The publication of Part 8 in November 1839 is stated on the front cover of the wrapper. No independent advertisements have been found.

1840

117. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 9, pp. [i–ii], [1–19], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 28 figures. Royal 4to. [1 January 1840]

Plates in Part 9:

- M20 <1> *Petromys typicus* (Mammalia – Plate 20).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 M21 <14> *Petromys* and *Dendromys* ... (Mammalia – Plate 21).
 Uncoloured plate with various anatomical dissections.
 A40 <1> *Aquila coronata*. (Aves – Plate 40).
 A41 <1> *Aquila coronata*. (young) (Aves – Plate 41).
 A42 <1> *Aquila bellicosa*. (Aves – Plate 42).
 A43 <2> *Circus swainsonii* – A. Adult – B. young. (Aves – Plate 43).
 A44 <1> *Circus swainsonii*. (young) (Aves – Plate 44).
 A45 <1> *Strix capensis*. (Aves – Plate 45).
 R9 <1> *Python natalensis*. (Reptilia – Plate 9).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 P5 <5> *Tilapia sparrmanii*. (Pisces – Plate 5).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.

The text and plates in Part 9 list these names, in Mammals: *Petromys*; *Petromys typicus*; *Dendromys*. In Birds: *Aquila coronata*; *Aquila coronata*; *Aquila bellicosa*; *Circus swainsonii*; *Circus swainsonii*; *Strix capensis*. In Reptiles: **Python natalensis*. In Fish: **Tilapia*; **Tilapia sparrmanii*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 9 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXL, and above it “No.IX – January” and “[Price 10s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises three works published by Smith, Elder & Co. including the “Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Southern Africa”, by Andrew Smith, M.D.

The publication of Part 9 in January 1840 is stated on the front cover of the wrapper. It was first advertised in *The Spectator* of 4 January 1840 where the exact date “January 1st” is given (Smith, Elder and Co., 1840a). The catalogue produced by Smith, Elder and Co. (1840d: 3) to advertise their works dated “1840” lists the *Illustrations*, but does not identify which parts are yet available.

118. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 10, pp. [i–ii], [1–20], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 39 figures. Royal 4to. [March 1840]

Plates in Part 10:

- M22 <1> Euryotis irroratus (Mammalia – Plate 22).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
M23 <1> Euryotis unisulcatus (Mammalia – Plate 23).
M24 <1> Euryotis brantsii (Mammalia – Plate 24).
M25 <29> Genus – Euryotis. Brants. (Mammalia – Plate 25)
Uncoloured plate. “Brants” refers to the author of the generic name, Anton Brants in *Het geslacht der muizen door Linnaeus opgesteld* (1827).
A46 <1> Melanotus similis. (Aves – Plate 46).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
A47 <1> Lamprotornis burchellii. (Aves – Plate 47).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
A48 <1> Cossypha humeralis. (Aves – Plate 48).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
A49 <1> Erythropygia pectoralis. (Aves – Plate 49).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
A50 <2> Erythropygia paena. (A. male. B. young.) (Aves – Plate 50).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford (male).
P6 <1> Leptorhynchus capensis. (Pisces – Plate 6).

The text and plates in Part 10 list these names, in Mammals: *Euryotis irroratus*; *Euryotis unisulcatus*; *Euryotis brantsii*; *Euryotis brantsii*; *Euryotis irroratus*; *Euryotis unisulcatus*. In Birds: *Melanotus similis*; *Lamprotornis burchellii*; *Cossypha humeralis*; *Cossypha pectoralis*; *Cossypha humeralis*; *Erythropygia pectoralis*; *Erythropygia paena*; *Bessonornis*. In Reptiles: *Testudo semiserrata*; *Testudo geometrica*. In Fish: *Leptorhynchus*; *Leptorhynchus capensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 10 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXL, and above it “No.X – March” and “[Price 10s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises three works published by Smith, Elder & Co. including the “Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Southern Africa”, by Andrew Smith, M.D.

The publication in March 1840 stated on the wrapper is confirmed by an advertisement in *The Spectator* of 23 May 1840 stating that “No.X Published in March, with 10 beautifully coloured Plates. 10s” (Smith, Elder and Co., 1840b) as well as by a listing in March 1840 in an Edinburgh journal (Anonymous, 1840). The availability of Parts 1–10 is advertised on the backcover of two numbers of Darwin’s *Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle*: Fossil Mammalia 4 of April 1840 and Fish 2 of June 1840 (Darwin, 1840a, 1840b).

119. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 11, pp. [i–ii], [1–20], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 21 figures. Royal 4to. [July 1840]

Plates in Part 11:

- M26 <2> Gerbillus auricularis. (A. male. B. female.) (Mammalia – Plate 26).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
A51 <3> Procellaria glacialis. (Aves – Plate 51).
A52 <2> Procellaria macroptera. (Aves – Plate 52).
A53 <2> Procellaria forsterii. (Aves – Plate 53).

- A54 <2> Procellaria turtur. (Aves – Plate 54).
A55 <3> Pachyptila banksii. (Aves – Plate 55).
A56 <1> Puffinus cinereus (young). (Aves – Plate 56).
A57 <2> Cinnyris verroxi. (A. Male. – B. Female) (Aves – Plate 57).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
P7 <3> Elops capensis. (Pisces – Plate 7).
P8 <1> Bagrus capensis. (Pisces – Plate 8).

The text and plates in Part 11 list these names, in Mammals: *Gerbillus auricularis*. In Birds: *Procellaria glacialis*; *Procellaria macroptera*; *Procellaria gigantea*; *Procellaria aequinoctialis*; *Procellaria capensis*; *Procellaria puffinus*; *Procellaria cinerea*; *Procellaria glacialis*; *Procellaria anglorum*; *Procellaria turtur*; *Procellaria forsteri*; *Procellaria obscura*; *Procellaria hasitata*; *Procellaria bulweri*; *Procellaria forsteri*; *Procellaria forsterii*; *Procellaria turtur*; *Pachyptila banksii*; *Pachyptila banksii*; *Puffinus cinereus*; *Cinnyris verroxi* (sic); *Cinnyris olivaceus*. In Fish: *Elops capensis*; *Elops saurus*; *Elops jinagow*; *Bagrus capensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 11 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXL, and above it “No.XI – July” and “[Price 10s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises three works published by Smith, Elder & Co. including the “Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Southern Africa”, by Andrew Smith, M.D.

While published in July 1840 according to the wrapper, it was advertised in *The Spectator* for the week ending Saturday 22 August 1840 (Figure 17): “11 Numbers are published, with 10 beautifully coloured Plates, Price 10s. each. Smith, Elder, and Co. 66, Cornhill” (Smith, Elder and Co., 1840c).

120. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 12, pp. [i–ii], [1–21], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 11 figures. Royal 4to. [October 1840]

Plates in Part 12:

- M27 <1> Aigoceros equina (Mammalia Plate 27). Male.
M28 <1> Kobus ellipsiprymnus (Mammalia – Plate 28). Male.
M29 <1> Kobus ellipsiprymnus (Mammalia Plate 29). Female.
M30 <1> Bubalus caama (Mammalia – Plate 30) Male.
A58 <1> Circus maurus. Young. (Aves – Plate 58).
A59 <1> Tricophorus flaviventris. (Aves – Plate 59).
A60 <1> Cossypha natalensis. (Aves – Plate 60).
A61 <1> Pyrenestes frontalis. Adult (Aves – Plate 61).
A62 <2> Pyrenestes frontalis. (A. 2nd Year – B. Young) (Aves – Plate 62).
A63 <1> Halcyon senegaloides. (Aves – Plate 63).

Publishing under the Authority of Government.
In Parts, on the 1st of each alternate Month,
ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE
ZOOLOGY OF SOUTH AFRICA: comprising
figures of all the new species of Quadrupeds, Birds,
Reptiles, and Fishes, obtained during the Expedition
fitted out for exploring Central Africa, in the years 1834,
1835, and 1836; with Letterpress Descriptions, and a
Summary of African Zoology.
By **ANDREW SMITH, M.D.**
Surgeon to the Forces, and Director of the Expedition.
11 Numbers are Published, with 10 beautifully Coloured
Plates, Price 10s. each.
SMITH, ELDER, and Co. 65, Cornhill.

Figure 17. Advertisement of the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*, of which 11 parts were available. From *The Spectator* for the week ending Saturday 22 August 1840.

DR. SMITH'S ILLUSTRATIONS OF
"THE ZOOLOGY OF SOUTH AFRICA."

* * The Subscribers to this work are respectfully reminded that but very few Copies are printed beyond the regular periodical sale:— and such parties who may be deficient of any of the Numbers are recommended to complete their sets without delay, as it is more than probable some difficulty may hereafter arise in obtaining them.

65, Cornhill, November 1, 1840.

Figure 18. Publisher's slip pasted in Part 12 of the *Illustrations* dated 1 November 1840.

The text and plates in Part 12 list these names, in Mammals: *Aigoceros equina*; *Aigoceros niger*; *Aigoceros leucophaeus*; *Aigoceros barbata*; **Kobus*; *Kobus ellipsiprymnus*; *Kobus ellipsiprymnus*; **Kobus senegalensis*; **Kobus adansonii*; *Bubalus caama*. In Birds: *Circus maurus*; *Proteles lalandii*; *Tricophorus flaviventris*; **Cossypha natalensis*; *Pyrenestes frontalis*; *Pyrenestes frontalis*; *Halcyon senegaloides*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 12 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXL, and above it "No. XII – October]" and "[Price 10s." No title page is inside. The back cover advertises three works published by Smith, Elder & Co. including the "Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Southern Africa", by Andrew Smith, M.D.

The publication of Part 12 in October 1840 is stated on the front cover of the wrapper. No independent advertisements have been found.

A slip pasted between the front cover and the front end paper contains this text (Figure 18):

DR. SMITH'S ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE ZOOLOGY OF SOUTH AFRICA.

* * * Subscribers to this work are respectfully reminded that but very few Copies are printed beyond the regular Periodical sale; and such parties who may be deficient of any of the Numbers are recommended to complete their sets without delay, as it is more than probable some difficulty may hereafter arise in obtaining them.

65 Cornhill, November 1, 1840.

This same slip is also found in some copies of Darwin's *Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle*: Part XV Birds no. 5, dated March 1841, as recorded by Freeman (1977) for the unbound set in the Senate House Library, London. It is hard to reconcile the November date on the slip with the month on the cover, but maybe the slip was issued slightly later but mailed with the copies.

1841

121. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., "temporary title"]. Part 13, pp. [i–ii], [1–22], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 13 figures. Royal 4to. [January 1841]

Plates in Part 13:

- M31 <1> *Bubalus lunatus*. (Female), (Mammalia – Plate 31).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
M32 <1> *Cephalophus natalensis* (Mammalia – Plate 32).

- A64 <1> *Textor erythrorhynchus*. (Aves – Plate 64).
A65 <1> *Plocepasser mahali*. (Aves – Plate 65).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
A66 <2> *Ploceus spilonotus*. Fig. 1. Male. *Ploceus capensis*.
Fig. 2. Male. (Aves – Plate 66).
R10 <1> *Bucephalus capensis*. Var. A. (Reptilia. Plate 10).
R11 <2> *Bucephalus capensis*. (Reptilia – Plate 11).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
R12 <1> *Bucephalus capensis*. Var. B. (Reptilia – Plate 12).
Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford.
R13 <2> *Bucephalus capensis*. Young. (Reptilia – Plate 13).
P9 <1> *Lophius upsicephalus*. (Pisces – Plate 9).

The text and plates in Part 13 list these names, in Mammals: *Bubalus lunatus*; *Cephalophus natalensis*. In Birds: **Textor erythrorhynchus*; *Plocepasser mahali*; *Ploceus spilonotus*; *Ploceus capensis*. In Reptiles: **Bucephalus capensis*; **Bucephalus capensis* var. A; **Bucephalus capensis* var. B. In Fish: **Lophius upsicephalus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 13 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXLI, and above it "No. XIII – January]" and "[Price 10s." No title page is inside. The back cover advertises three works published by Smith, Elder & Co. including the "Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Southern Africa", by Andrew Smith, M.D.

The publication of Part 13 in January 1841 is stated on the front cover of the wrapper. No independent advertisements have been found. The plates and text issued in Parts 1–13 were extensively described by Oken (1843).

122. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., "temporary title"]. Part 14, pp. [i–ii], [1–28], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 20 figures. Royal 4to. [September 1841]
Plates in Part 14:

- M33 <1> *Otomys albicaudatus* (Mammalia – Plate 33).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
M34 <2> *Dendromys typicus*. Fig. 1. *Dendromys melanotis*.
Fig. 2. (Mammalia – Plate 34).
A67 <1> *Otus capensis*. (Male.) (Aves – Plate 67).
A68 <1> *Lanius subcoronatus*. (Aves – Plate 68).
A69 <2> *Amadina erythrocephala*. – A. Male. – B. Female. (Aves – Plate 69).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
P10 <4> Fig. 1. *Barbus capensis*. – Fig. 2. *Barbus marequensis*.
(Pisces – Plate 10).
P11 <2> No. 1. *Barbus burchellii*. – No. 2. *Barbus pallidus*. (Pisces – Plate 11).
P12 <5> Fig. 1. *Abrostomus umbratus*. – Fig. 2. *Abrostomus capensis*. (Pisces – Plate 12).
P13 <1> *Otolithus aequidens*. (Pisces – Plate 13).
P14 <1> *Dentex rupestris*. (Pisces – Plate 14).

The text and plates in Part 14 list these names, in Mammals: *Otomys albicaudatus*; *Dendromys typicus*; *Dendromys melanotis*. In Birds: *Otus capensis*; **Lanius subcoronatus*; *Amadina erythrocephala*. In Fish: **Barbus capensis*; **Cheilobarbus*; **Barbus (Cheilobarbus) capensis*; **Barbus marequensis*; **Barbus (Cheilobarbus) marequensis*; **Barbus (Cheilobarbus) mariquensis* (sic) (in index, 1849); **Pseudobarbus*; **Barbus burchellii*; **Barbus (Pseudobarbus) burchellii*; **Barbus pallidus*; **Barbus (Pseudobarbus) pallidus*; **Abrostomus*; **Abrostomus capensis*; **Abrostomus umbratus*; *Otolithus aequidens*; *Dentex rupestris*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 14 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXLI, and above it "No. XIV – September]" and "[Price 12s." No title page is inside. The back cover advertises six new works published by Smith, Elder & Co. Note the increase in price from 10 to 12 shillings.

The publication of Part 14 in September 1841 is stated on the front cover of the wrapper. No independent advertisements have been found.

1842

123. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 15, pp. [i–ii], [1–18], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 11 figures. Royal 4to. [February 1842]

Plates in Part 15:

- M35 <1> *Gerbillus afer* (Mammalia – Plate 35).
 M36 <2> *Gerbillus montanus*. Fig. 1. *Gerbillus tenuis*. Fig. 2. Mammalia. Plate 36.
 A70 <1> *Bubo capensis*. (Aves – Plate 70).
 A71 <1> *Athene woodfordi*. (Aves – Plate 71).
 R14 <1> *Coluber canus*. (Reptilia – Plate 14).
 R15 <1> *Coluber canus*. (var. A.) (Reptilia – Plate 15).
 R16 <1> *Coluber canus*. (var. B.) (Reptilia – Plate 16).
 R17 <1> *Coluber canus*. (Young.) (Reptilia – Plate 17).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 P15 <1> *Sciaena hololepidota*. (Pisces – Plate 15).
 P16 <1> *Rhinobatus annulatus*. (Pisces – Plate 16).

The text and plates in Part 15 list these names, in Mammals: *Gerbillus afer*; **Gerbillus montanus*; **Gerbillus tenuis*. In Birds: *Bubo capensis*; *Athene woodfordi*. In Reptiles: *Coluber canus*; *Coluber canus* Var. A; *Coluber canus* Var. B; *Coluber canus* Var. B. In Fish: *Sciaena hololepidota*; *Rhinobatus (Syrhina) annulatus*; *Rhinobatus annulatus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 15 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLII, and above it “No.XV – February” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises six new works published by Smith, Elder & Co.

The publication of Part 15 in February 1842 is stated on the front cover of the wrapper. According to the catalogue of works dated “May 1842” issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1842a: 9), 15 parts of the *Illustrations* were then available. Plate 37 was never published nor are any copies known. In the text to plate 36 f.2, it is stated that plate 37 would show representations of teeth of *Gerbillus*.

124. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 16, pp. [i–ii], [1–24], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 21 figures. Royal 4to. [July 1842]

Plates in Part 16:

- M38 <2> *Catoblepas taurina*. A. Adult female. B. Young. (Mammalia – Plate 38).
 A72 <2> 1. *Drymoica substriata*. 2. *Drymoica pallida*. (Aves – Plate 72).
 A73 <2> 1. *Drymoica ruficapilla*. 2. *Drymoica levaillantii*. (Aves – Plate 73).
 Original drawing of fig. 1 in Witwatersrand signed: Lowe.
 Original drawing of fig. 2 in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 A74 <2> 1. *Drymoica textrix*. 2. *Drymoica terrestris*. (Aves – Plate 74).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 R18 <1> *Naia haje*. (Var. A.) (Reptilia – Plate 18).
 R19 <1> *Naia haje* Var. B. (Reptilia – Plate 19).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 R20 <1> *Naia haje*. (Var. C.) (Reptilia – Plate 20).
 R21 <2> *Naia haje*. (Young.) (Reptilia – Plate 21).
 P17 <4> *Ostracion undecimaculeatus*. (Pisces – Plate 17).
 P18 <4> *Ostracion bicuspes*. (Pisces – Plate 18).

The text and plates in Part 16 list these names, in Mammals: *Catoblepas taurina*; *Catoblepas gnu*. In Birds: **Drymoica substriata*; **Drymoica pallida*; **Drymoica ruficapilla*; **Drymoica levaillantii*;

Drymoica textrix; **Drymoica terrestris*. In Reptiles: *Naia haje*; *Naia haje* Var. A; *Naia haje* Var. B; *Naia haje* Var. C. In Fish: **Ostracion undecimaculeatus*; **Ostracion undecimaculeatus*; **Ostracion bicuspes*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 16 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLII, and above it “No.XVI – August” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the wrappers.

The availability of Part 16 is listed in three catalogues issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1842b: 13, 1842c: 13, 1842d: 13) dated July, September and October 1842. As the first of these precedes the August date mentioned on the wrapper by a month, possibly the part was actually ready for distribution at the end of July.

1843

125. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 17, pp. [i–ii], [1–26], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 13 figures. Royal 4to. [January 1843]

Plates in Part 17:

- M39 <1> *Graphiurus capensis* (Mammalia – Plate 39).
 A75 <2> 1. *Drymoica ocularius*. 2. *Drymoica pectoralis*. (Aves – Plate 75).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 A76 <2> 1. *Drymoica capensis*. 2. *Drymoica subruficapilla*. (Aves – Plate 76).
 A77 <2> 1. *Drymoica affinis*. 2. *Drymoica cherina*. (Aves – Plate 77).
 A78 <1> *Drymoica aberrans*. (Aves – Plate 78).
 A79 <1> *Drymoica chiniana*. (Aves – Plate 79).
 A80 <1> *Drymoica natalensis*. (Aves – Plate 80).
 R22 <1> *Lycodon geometricus*. (Reptilia – Plate 22).
 R23 <1> *Lycodon guttatus*. (Reptilia – Plate 23).
 P20 <1> *Cybiium flavo-brunneum*. (Pisces – Plate 20).

The text and plates in Part 17 list these names, in Mammals: *Graphiurus capensis*. In Birds: **Drymoica ocularius*; *Drymoica pectoralis*; **Drymoica capensis*; **Drymoica subruficapilla*; **Drymoica affinis*; **Drymoica cherina*; **Drymoica aberrans*; **Drymoica chiniana*; **Drymoica natalensis*. In Reptiles: *Lycodon geometricus*. In Fish: **Lycodon guttatus*; **Cybiium flavo-brunneum*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 17 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLIII, and above it “No.XVII – January” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises six new works published by Smith, Elder & Co.

Part 17 was published in January 1843 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. It was noticed for March 1843 in a list of books received (Anonymous, 1843a) and a publisher’s catalogue for the same month (Smith, Elder and Co., 1843a: 10).

126. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 18, pp. [i–ii], [1–26], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 47 figures. Royal 4to. [15 July 1843]

Plates in Part 18:

- A81 <1> *Polyboroides typicus*. (Aves – Plate 81).
 A82 <1> *Polyboroides typicus*. (Young.) (Aves – Plate 82).
 A83 <1> *Francolinus gariensis*. Male. (Aves – Plate 83).
 A84 <1> *Francolinus gariensis*. (Female.) (Aves – Plate 84).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 A85 <1> *Francolinus levaillantii*. (Aves – Plate 85).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.

- A86 <2> *Ardea atricollis*. A. Adult. B. Young. (Aves – Plate 86).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R24 <2> 1. *Cordylus microlepidotus*. 2. *Cordylus microlepidotus*.
(Reptilia – Plate 24).
- R25 <2> *Cordylus microlepidotus*. A. Male. B. Female. (Reptilia –
Plate 25).
- R26 <3> *Cordylus microlepidotus*. A. Male. B. Female. C. Young.
(Reptilia – Plate 26).
- R27 <2> 1. *Cordylus fasciatus*. 2. *Cordylus capensis*. (Reptilia –
Plate 27).
- R28 <3> *Cordylus polyzonus*. 2. *Cordylus griseus*. 3. Var. (Reptilia
– Plate 28).
- R29 <2> *Cordylus cataphractus*. (Reptilia – Plate 29).
- R30 <26> Genus *Cordylus*. (Plate 30).
Uncoloured plate.

The text and plates in Part 18 list these names, in Birds: *Polyboroides typicus*; *Polyboroides typicus*; **Francolinus garipeensis*; *Francolinus levaillantii*; **Francolinus levaillantii* (sic); *Ardea atricollis*. In Reptiles: *Cordylus microlepidotus*; *Cordylus microlepidotus*; *Cordylus microlepidotus* var.; *Cordylus fasciatus*; *Cordylus capensis*; *Cordylus (Hemicordylus) capensis*; *Cordylus polyzonus*; *Cordylus griseus*; *Cordylus cataphractus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 18 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLIII, and above it “No. XVIII – July” and “[Price 14s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part. Note the increase in price of this part to 14 shillings. A single-paged slip pasted between the front cover and the front end paper of this part is identical to the one issued with Part 12.

The month of publication of July 1843 on the front cover of the wrapper is verified by an announcement of new books in the *Publisher's Circular and Booksellers' Record* for 15 July 1843 listing “No.18, imp.4to. sewed, 14s.” (Anonymous, 1843b: 10). The part is listed in a catalogue of work issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1843b: 10) dated October 1843.

127. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 19, pp. [i–ii], [1–27], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 15 figures. Royal 4to. [November 1843]

Plates in Part 19:

- M40 <1> *Boselaphus oreas* (Male). (Mammalia – Plate 40).
- M41 <2> *Boselaphus oreas*. (Female & Young). (Mammalia – Plate 41).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A87 <2> 1. *Alanda codea*. 2. *Alanda lagepa*. (Aves – Plate 87).
- A88 <2> 1. *Mirafra africana*. 2. *Mirafra apicanoides*. (Aves – Plate 88).
- A89 <2> 1. *Mirafra sabota*. 2. *Mirafra cheniana*. (Aves – Plate 89).
- A90 <2> *Certhilauda africana*. 2. *Certhilauda subcoronata*. (Aves –
Plate 90).
- A91 <1> *Ardea gutturalis*. (Aves – Plate 91).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R32 <1> *Vipera cornuta*. (Reptilia – Plate 32).
- R33 <1> *Vipera lophophrys*. (Reptilia – Plate 33).
- R34 <1> *Naja haemachates*. (Reptilia – Plate 34).

The text and plates in Part 19 list these names, in Mammals: *Buselaphus oreas*. In Birds: **Alanda codea*; **Alanda codea*; **Alanda lagepa*; **Alanda lagepa*; *Mirafra africana*; *Mirafra africana*; **Mirafra apicanoides* (sic); *Mirafra sabota*; **Mirafra cheniana*; *Certhilauda africana*; **Certhilauda subcoronata*; *Ardea (Ardeola) gutturalis*; *Ardea gutturalis*. In Reptiles: *Vipera cornuta*; *Vipera lophophrys*; **Naja haemachates*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 19 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLIII, and above it

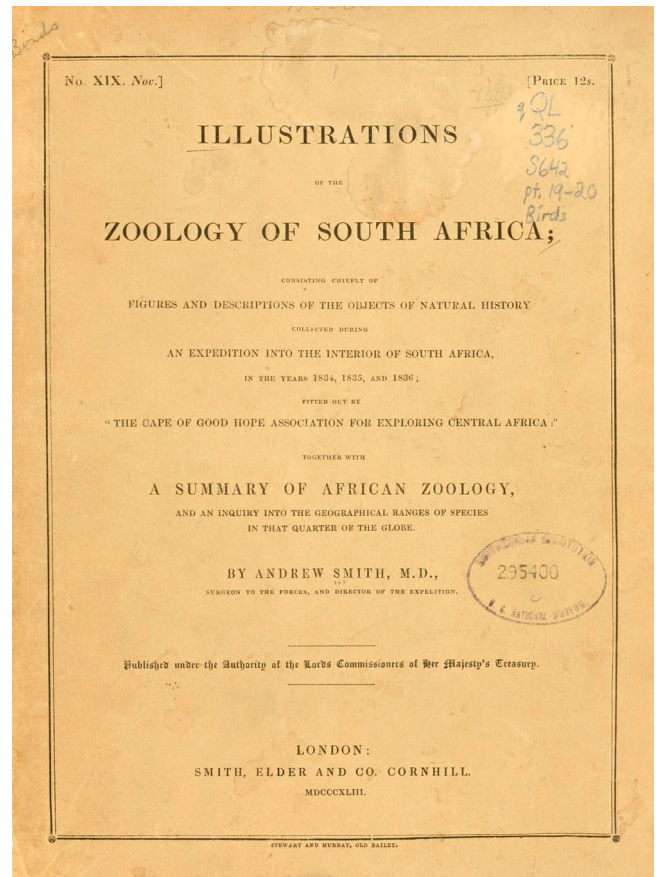


Figure 19. Front of the wrapper of Part 19 of the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*, published in November 1843.

“No.XIX – November” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside (Figure 19). Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

The publication of Part 19 is listed in two catalogues of Smith, Elder and Co. (1843c: 15, 1844a: 10) dated October 1843 and January 1844. The date of the first of these catalogues (which is printed on the first page) is the same as the October catalogue in which Part 18 was advertised. It is not known if Smith, Elder and Co. issued two of their catalogues in October 1843 or if the latter one was a mistake for November. Part 18 therefore could have been available at the end of October 1843. The *London Catalogue of Books* for 1844 listed “Smith (And.) *Zoology of South Africa*, part 1 to 19, 4to. price: 10-10-0” (Anonymous, 1844, Supplement 110).

1844

128. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 20, pp. [i–ii], [1–22], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 18 figures. Royal 4to. [August 1844]

Plates in Part 20:

- M42 <1> *Damalis (Strepsiceros) capensis* (Mammalia. Plate 42. Male).
- M43 <1> *Damalis (Strepsiceros) capensis* (Mammalia. Plate 43. Female).

- A92 <1> *Falco rupicoloides*. (Aves – Plate 92).
 A93 <3> *Accipiter rufiventris*. (A. & B. Males. C. Female.) (Aves – Plate 93).
 Artist signature on plate: G.H.Ford [in some copies].
 A94 <1> *Telophonus trivirgatus* (Female). (Aves – Plate 94).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: H.Lowe.
 A95 <1> *Amadina squamifrons*. (Aves – Plate 95).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand attributed to Bell.
 R35 <1> *Cordylus giganteus*. (Reptilia. Plate 35).
 R36 <5> *Cordylus giganteus*. (young.) (Reptilia. Plate 36).
 R37 <2> *Gerrhosaurus flavigularis*. (A. Adult. B. Young.) (Reptilia – Plate 37).
 R38 <2> 1. *Gerrhosaurus bibroni*. 2. *Gerrhosaurus typicus*. (Reptilia – Plate 38).

The text and plates in Part 20 list these names, in Mammals: *Damalis (Strepsiceros) capensis*. In Birds: *Falco rupicoloides*; *Accipiter rufiventris*; **Telophonus* (sic) *trivirgatus*; *Amadina squamifrons*; **Amadina squamiformis* (sic). In Reptiles: **Cordylus giganteus*; *Cordylus giganteus*; **Gerrhosaurus flavigularis*; **Gerrhosaurus bibroni*; *Gerrhosaurus typicus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 20 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLIV, and above it “No.XX – August]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 20 was published in August 1844 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. A catalogue of works issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1845a: 15) for January 1845 lists the availability of Part 20, but does not mention Part 21. This listing is rather strange because at the end of 1844 Part 21 was also published, and another catalogue with the same date “January 1845” in fact confirms this, albeit on a different page (p. 11 instead of p. 15).

129. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 21, pp. [i–ii], [1–27], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 50 figures. Royal 4to. [October 1844]

Plates in Part 21:

- M44 <2> 1. *Sorex mariquensis*. 2. *Sorex varius* (Mammalia – Plate 44).
 A96 <1> *Anas flavirostris*. Aves. Plate 96.
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 A97 <1> *Anas sparsa*. (Aves – Plate 97).
 A98 <2> *Rhynchaspis capensis*. Aves – Plate 98.
 R39 <3> *Acanthodactylus capensis*. (Reptilia – Plate 39. A. Male. B. Female.)
 R40 <5> *Platysaurus capensis*. (Reptilia – Plate 40).
 R41 <2> 1. *Gerrhosaurus subtesselatus*. 2. *Gerrhosaurus sepiformis*. (Reptilia – Plate 41).
 R42 <27> *Gerrhosauri*. (Reptilia – Plate 42). Figs. 1,2,3,4
Gerrhosaurus flavigularis. – 5,6,8,9 G. *typicus* – 9, 10,11,12 G. *bibroni*. 13,14,15,16 G. *sepiformis* – 17, 18,19,20 G. *tesselatus* – 21,22,23,24 G. *lineatus*. 25,26,27. G. *bifasciatus*.
 Uncoloured plate.
 P21 <1> *Pentaceros richardsoni*. (Pisces – Plate 21).
 P22 <2> 1. *Sebastes capensis*. 2. *Sebastes maculatus*. (Pisces – Plate 22).
 P23 <4> 1. *Sargus hottentotus*. 2. *Sargus capensis*. (Pisces – Plate 23).

The text and plates in Part 21 list these names, in Mammals: **Sorex mariquensis*; *Sorex varius*. In Birds: *Anas flavirostris*; *Anas sparsa*; **Rhynchaspis*; **Rhynchaspis capensis*; **Rhynchaspis*; **Rhynchaspis capensis*. In Reptiles: *Acanthodactylus capensis*; **Platysaurus*; **Platysaurus capensis*; *Gerrhosaurus sepiformis*;

**Gerrhosaurus subtesselatus*; *Gerrhosaurus flavigularis*; *Gerrhosaurus typicus*; **Gerrhosaurus bibroni*; *Gerrhosaurus sepiformis*; **Gerrhosaurus tessellatus*; *Gerrhosaurus lineatus*; *Gerrhosaurus bifasciatus*. In Fish: **Pentaceros richardsoni*; **Pentaceros richardsoni*; *Sebastes capensis*; *Sebastes maculatus*; **Sargus hottentotus*; **Sargus capensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 21 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLIV, and above it “No.XXI – October]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 21 was published in October 1844 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. The availability was confirmed in catalogues of works issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1844b: 11, 1845b: 11) with dates December 1844 and January 1845.

1845

130. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 22, pp. [i–ii], [1–30], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 20 figures. Royal 4to. [March 1845]

Plates in Part 22:

- M45 <4> 1. *Sorex capensis*. 2. *Sorex flavescens* Mammalia – Plate 45.
 A99 <1> *Caprimulgus natalensis* Male. (Aves. Plate 99).
 A100 <1> *Caprimulgus rufigena*. Male. (Aves. Plate 100).
 A101 <1> *Caprimulgus lentiginosus*. (Aves. Plate 101).
 A102 <1> *Caprimulgus europaeus*. (Aves. Plate 102).
 R43 <2> 1. *Eremias knoxii*. 2. *Do. lineo-ocellata*. (Reptilia. Plate 43).
 R44 <2> 1. *Eremias undata*. 2. *Do. namaquensis*. (Reptilia ... Plate 44).
 Original drawing (pencil) in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford
 P24 <1> *Atimostoma capensis*. (Pisces – Plate 24).
 P25 <5> 1. *Scyllium africanum*. 2. *Scyllium variegatum*. 3. *Scyllium pantherinum*. *Pices* [sic] – Plate 25.
 P26 <1> *Rhinodon typicus*. Pisces – Plate 26.

The text and plates in Part 22 list these names, in Mammals: *Sorex capensis*; *Sorex flavescens*. In Birds: **Caprimulgus natalensis*; **Caprimulgus rufigena*; **Caprimulgus lentiginosus*; *Caprimulgus europaeus*. In Reptiles: *Eremias knoxii*; *Eremias lineo-ocellata*; *Eremias undata*; *Eremias namaquensis*. In Fish: **Atimostoma*; **Atimostoma capensis*; *Scyllium africanum*; *Scyllium variegatum*; *Scyllium pantherinum*; **Rhinodon*; **Rhinodon typicus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 22 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLV, and above it “No.XXII – March]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 22 was published in March 1845 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. No independent advertisement has been found to confirm this.

131. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 23, pp. [i–ii], [1–28], [iii–iv], 10 plates (9 coloured, 1 uncoloured) with 53 figures. Royal 4to. [October 1845]

Plates in Part 23:

- M46 <2> 1. *Mus pumilio*. 2. *Mus dorsalis*. (Mammalia ... Plate 46).
 A103 <3> *Ploceus mariquensis*. Aves – Plate 103.
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
 A104 <1> *Paecilionitta erythrorhyncha*. Aves Plate 104 (Male)
 A105 <2> *Querquedula hottentota*. (A. Male. – B. Female). Aves – Plate 105.

- R45 <2> 1. *Eremias burchellii*. 2. *Eremias capensis*. (Reptilia – Plate 45).
- R46 <2> 1. *Eremias laticeps*. 2. *Eremias lugubris*. (Reptilia – Plate 46).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R47 <3> 1. *Eremias annulifera*. 2. *Eremias pulchra* 3. *Eremias formosa* (Reptilia – Plate 47).
- R48 <32> Reptilia – Plate 48. Figs. 1 & 1a. *Eremias knoxii*. – Figs. 2 & 2a. *Eremias variabilis*. – Figs. 3 & 3A. *Eremias laticeps*. – Figs. 4 & 4A. *Eremias burchellii*. – Figs. 5 & 5A. *Eremias lugubris*. – Figs. 6 & 6A. *Eremias namaquensis*. – Figs. 7 & 7A. *Eremias capensis*. – Figs. 8 & 8A. *Eremias gullulata*. – Figs. 9 & 9A. *Eremias rubro-punctato*. – Figs. 10 & 10A. *Eremias lineo-ocellata*. – Figs. 11 & 11A. *Eremias undata*. – Figs. 12 = 12a & 12b. *Eremias pulchra*. – Figs. 13. 13a & 13b. *Eremias pardalis*. – Figs. 14 & 14a. *Eremias annulifera* – Figs. 15 & 15a. *Eremias formosa*. Plate uncoloured.
- R49 <2> *Pyxicephalus adpersus*. (a. Adult. b. Young). (Reptilia – Plate 49).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- P19 <1> *Dentex argyrozona*. (Pisces – Plate 19).
- P27 <3> *Clarias capensis*. (Pisces Plate 27).
- R51 <4> *Onychocephalus delalandii*. Fig. 1. *Onychocephalus bibronii*. Fig. 2. *Onychocephalus capensis*. Fig. 3. *Stenostoma nigricans*. Fig. 4. (Reptilia Plate 51).
Original drawings of figs. 2, 3 and 4 in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- R52 <1> *Vipera atropos*. (Reptilia – Plate 52).
- R53 <1> *Vipera atropoides*. (Reptilia – Plate 53).
- R54 <26> *Onychocephalus verticalis*. Fig. A. Fig. 1 to 4. Head of *Onychocephalus De Lalandii*. – 5 to 8. Do. of *Onychocephalus bibronii*. – 9 to 16. Do. of *Onychocephalus capensis*. 17 to 20. Do. of *Onychocephalus verticalis*. – 21 to 25. Do. of *Stenostoma nigricans*. Reptilia. Plate 54.
- P28 <4> 1. *Mugil constantiae* Fig. 1 & 1a. 2. *Mugil macrolepis* Fig. 2 & 2a. Pisces – Plate 28.
Uncoloured plate. Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen.
- P29 <4> 1. *Mugil richardsonii*. Fig. 1 & 1a. 2. *Mugil euronotus*. Fig. 2 & 2a. Pisces. Plate 29.
Uncoloured plate. Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen.
- P30 <4> *Mugil capensis* – Fig. 1 & 1a. *Mugil multilineatus*. Fig. 2 & 2a. (Pisces. Plate 30).
Uncoloured plate. Printer's name on plate: Day & Haghe. Lith^{rs} to the Queen.

The text and plates in Part 23 list these names, in Mammals: *Mus pumilio*; **Mus pumilio*; **Mus dorsalis*. In Birds: **Ploceus mariquensis*; *Paecilonitta erythrorhyncha*; *Querquedula hottentota*. In Reptiles: *Eremias burchellii*; *Eremias capensis*; **Eremias laticeps*; *Eremias lugubris*; **Eremias annulifera*; **Eremias pulchra*; **Eremias formosa*; *Eremias knoxii*; *Eremias variabilis*; **Eremias laticeps*; *Eremias namaquensis*; *Eremias gullulata*; *Eremias rubro-punctato*; *Eremias lineo-ocellata*; *Eremias undata*; *Eremias pardalis*. In Amphibians: *Pyxicephalus adpersus*. In Fish: *Dentex argyrozona*; *Clarias capensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 23 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLV, and above it “No. XXIII – October]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 23 was published in October 1845 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. The availability of this part was confirmed in catalogues of works issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1846: 15, 1847a: 15) with dates July 1846 and January 1847. The entry in the latter catalogue seems strange because in the month mentioned on the first page, Part 24 should have been issued too. A general book catalogue listing publications from 1841 to 1846 has “Smith (And.) Zoology of South Africa, pt. 1 to 23. 4to. price 12-18-0” (Anonymous, 1846: 445).

1846

132. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 24, pp. [i–ii], [1–26], [iii–iv], 10 plates (7 coloured, 3 uncoloured) with 49 figures. Royal 4to. [December 1846]

Plates in Part 24:

- A106 <2> *Certhilauda garrula*. Fig. 1. *Certhilauda semitorquata*. Fig. 2 (Aves – Plate 106).
- A107 <1> *Clangula leuconotus*, male. Aves. Plate 107.
- R50 <2> *Tarentola bibronii*. Fig. 1. *Tarentola capensis*. Fig. 2. (Reptilia [sic]. Plate 50).
Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.

The text and plates in Part 24 list these names, in Birds: **Certhilauda garrula*; *Certhilauda semitorquata*; **Clangula leuconota*; *Clangula leuconotus* (sic). In Reptiles: **Tarentola bibronii*; **Tarentola capensis*; *Onychocephalus delalandii*; **Onychocephalus bibronii*; **Onychocephalus capensis*; *Stenostoma nigricans*; *Vipera (Echidna) atropos*; *Vipera atropos*; **Vipera (Echidna) atropoides*; **Vipera atropoides*; **Onychocephalus verticalis*; *Stenostoma nigricans*. In Fish: *Mugil constantiae*; **Mugil macrolepis*; **Mugil euronotus*; **Mugil richardsonii*; *Mugil capensis*; **Mugil multilineatus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 24 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLVI, and above it “No. XXIV – December]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 24 was published in December 1846 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. The fact that the catalogue by Smith, Elder and Co. (1847a: 15) for January 1847 only lists Part 23, might indicate that the publication of Part 24 was delayed by at least a month, but no confirmation of this has been found. However, Part 24 was listed in the publisher's catalogues for April 1847 and January 1848 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1847b: 14, 1848: 12)

1847

133. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 25, pp. [i–ii], [1–24], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 22 figures. Royal 4to. [October 1847]

Plates in Part 25:

- M47 <3> *Mus lehocla*. Fig. 1. *Mus natalensis*. Fig. 2. *Mus colonus*. Fig. 3. (Mammalia – Plate 47).
Original drawing of fig. 3 in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford.
- A108 <1> *Oxyura maccoa*. (Aves – Plate 108. Male).
- A109 <2> *Oxyura maccoa*. A. female. B. Young Male. Aves. Plate 109.
- A110 <2> *Brachonyx apiata*. Fig. 1. *Brachonyx pyrrhonotha*. Fig. 2. (Aves – Plate 110).
- A111 <1> *Drymoica subcinnaomea*. Fig. 1. *Drymoica fasciolata*. Fig. 2. (Aves – Plate 111).

- A112 <4> *Sylvia obscura*. Fig. 1. *Chloropeta natalensis*. Fig. 2. (Aves – Plate 112).
 R55 <2> *Heterolepis capensis*. Reptilia. Plate 55.
 R56 <5> *Trimerorhinus rhombeatus*. Reptilia. Plate 56.
 R57 <1> *Amplorhinus multimaculatus*. (Reptilia – Plate 57).
 R58 <1> *Lamprophis rufulus*. (Reptilia – Plate 58).

The text and plates in Part 25 list these names, in Mammals: *Mus lehocla*; *Mus natalensis*; *Mus colonus*. In Birds: *Oxyura maccoa*; *Brachonyx apiata*; *Brachonyx pyrrhonotha*; **Drymoica subcinnamomea*; **Drymoica fasciolata*; **Drymoica fasciolata* (sic); *Sylovia obscura*; *Chloropeta*; **Chloropeta natalensis*. In Reptiles: **Heterolepis*; **Heterolepis capensis*; **Heterolepis poensis*; **Trimerorhinus*; *Trimerorhinus rhombeatus*; **Amplorhinus*; **Amplorhinus multimaculatus*; *Lamprophis rufulus*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 25 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLVII, and above it “No. XXV – October]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 25 was published in October 1847 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. Again it appears that the publications might have been delayed until early 1848, because only Part 24 is listed in the publisher’s catalogue dated January 1848 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1848: 12). However, as no other confirmation of the date has been found, it may be best to keep to the dates on the wrappers, hitherto accepted as correct, until definite contrary evidence is found.

When this part was issued, the letterpress for plate 47 was omitted by mistake. The missing pages were inserted in Part 28 for 1849 (see Errata slip issued at the time). The mistake shows that plates and letterpress were usually delivered in the same part.

134. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 26, pp. [i–ii], [1–19], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 25 figures. Royal 4to. [December 1847]

Plates in Part 26:

- M48 <4> *Pteropus leachii* (Mammalia. Plate 48).
 M49 <3> *Dysopes natalensis* (Mammalia – Plate 49).
 M50 <2> *Vespertilio lanosus* (Mammalia – Plate 50).
 A113 <2> *Bradornis marequensis*. (A. Adnet – B. Young.) (Aves – Plate 113).
 Original drawing in Witwatersrand signed: G.Ford. “A. Adnet” is an error for “A. Adult.”
 R59 <1> *Dendrophis semivariiegata*. (Reptilia – Plate 59).
 R60 <1> *Dendrophis semivariiegata*. (Young.) (Reptilia – Plate 60).
 R61 <4> *Coronella multimaculata*. Reptilia – Plate 61.
 R62 <3> *Cystignathus senegalensis*. Reptilia. Plate 62.
 R63 <3> *Brachymerus bifasciatus*. Reptilia. Plate 63.
 P31 <2> *Xiphiurus capensis*. (Pisces – Plate 31).

The text and plates in Part 26 list these names, in Mammals: *Pteropus leachii*; *Pteropus hottentotus*; **Dysopes natalensis*; **Vespertilio lanosus*. In Birds: **Bradornis*; **Bradornis mariquensis*; **Bradornis marequensis*. In Reptiles: **Philothamnus*; **Dendrophis (Philothamnus) semivariiegata*; **Dendrophis semivariiegata*; **Coronella multimaculata*. In Amphibians: *Cystignathus senegalensis*; **Brachymerus*; **Brachymerus bifasciatus*. In Fish: **Xiphiurus*; **Xiphiurus capensis*; **Xiphiurus capensis*, variety.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 26 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLVII, and above it “No. XXVI – December]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. The back cover advertises three new works published by Smith, Elder & Co.

Part 26 was published in December 1847 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. Like Part 25, it should have been listed in the publisher’s catalogue dated January 1848 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1848: 12). No additional evidence has been found.

1848

135. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., “temporary title”]. Part 27, pp. [i–ii], [1–22], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 34 figures. Royal 4to. [25 July 1848]

Plates in Part 27:

- M51 <2> *Vespertilio minutus* (Mammalia – Plate 51).
 M52 <1> *Miniopterus dasythrix* (Mammalia – Plate 52).
 M53 <2> *Scotophilus dinganii* (Mammalia – Plate 53).
 A114 <1> *Passer motitensis*. (Aves – Plate 114).
 R64 <10> *Dendrophis natalensis*. (Reptilia – Plate 64).
 R65 <1> *Dendrophis albo-variatus*. (Reptilia – Plate 65).
 R66 <4> *Elaps sunderwallii* [sic]. (Reptilia – Plate 66).
 R67 <4> *Monopeltis capensis*. Reptilia – Plate 67.
 R68 <5> 1. *Bufo carens*. 2. *Bufo vertebralis*. 2a. Under Surface. (Reptilia – Plate 68).
 R69 <4> 1. *Bufo angusticeps*. 1a. Under Surface. 2. *Bufo gariensis*. 2a. Under Surface. (Reptilia – Plate 69).

The text and plates in Part 27 list these names, in Mammals: *Vespertilio minutus*; *Miniopterus dasythrix*; *Scotophilus dinganii*. In Birds: *Passer motitensis*. In Reptiles: **Dendrophis (Philothamnus) natalensis*; **Dendrophis natalensis*; *Dendrophis semivariiegata*; **Dendrophis (Philothamnus) albo-variata*; **Dendrophis albo-variata*; **Elaps sunderwallii* (sic); **Monopeltis*; **Monopeltis capensis*. In Amphibians: **Bufo carens*; **Bufo vertebralis*; **Schismaderma lateralis*; **Bufo angusticeps*; **Bufo gariensis*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 27 has the “temporary title” ending with date MDCCCXLVIII, and above it “No. XXVII – July]” and “[Price 12s.” No title page is inside. Kirby (1965) did not verify the contents of this part.

Part 27 was published in July 1848 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. No further confirmation has been found.

This part included a one-page slip (Figure 20) with an announcement of the publisher that the final part would be issued before the end of the year (Kirby, 1965: 262):

ADVERTISEMENT.

Subscribers to Dr. Andrew Smith’s “Illustrations of the Zoology of Southern Africa” are respectfully informed that this Work will be completed on the 31st December next, by the publication of the concluding Part, which will contain the Introduction, Index, &c.

On the completion of the Work, in compliance with the wishes of many scientific persons, the several divisions, viz., Mammalia, Aves, Pisces, and Reptilia, will be collected into four separate portions, each one complete in itself, which may be then purchased at proportionate prices, to be announced hereafter.

The Publishers, therefore, beg to suggest to Subscribers the expediency of completing their sets immediately upon the appearance of the concluding Part, as only a limited number of copies have been printed, and the drawings are effaced from the stones after the impressions are taken off.

65, CORNHILL,
 25th July 1848.

ADVERTISEMENT.

SUBSCRIBERS to Dr. ANDREW SMITH'S "Illustrations of the Zoology of Southern Africa" are respectfully informed that this Work will be completed on the 31st December next, by the publication of the concluding Part, which will contain the Introduction, Index, &c.

On the completion of the Work, in compliance with the wishes of many scientific persons, the several divisions, viz., *Mammalia*, *Aves*, *Pisces*, and *Reptilia*, will be collected into four separate portions, each one complete in itself, which may be then purchased at proportionate prices, to be announced hereafter.

The Publishers, therefore, beg to suggest to Subscribers the expediency of completing their sets immediately upon the appearance of the concluding Part, as only a limited number of copies have been printed, and the drawings are effaced from the stones after the impressions are taken off.

65, CORNHILL,
25th July 1848.

Figure 20. Notice inserted in Part 27 (1848) of the *Illustrations* regarding the intended completion of the work by the publishers Smith, Elder and Co.

Despite this promise, it appears that subscribers had to wait for over a year for the completion of the series, in December 1849.

136. On the red corpuscles of the blood of the mud-fish (*Lepidosiren annectens*). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, including Zoology, Botany, and Geology*, 2nd series 2 (no. 10): 292. [October 1848]

Signed by "Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals" together with George Gulliver, "F.R.S., Surgeon in the Royal Horse Guards." His co-author was George Gulliver (1804–1882), English anatomist and physiologist, elected a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1838. There was much interest in the peculiar anatomy of the lungfish at that time.

1849

137. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc., "temporary title"]. Part 28, pp. [i–ii], [1–40], [iii–iv], 10 plates (all coloured) with 57 figures, plus additional printed material (xxiv + 28 pp., see below). Royal 4to. [15 December 1849]

Plates in Part 28:

- R31 <5> 1. *Euprepes punctatissimus*. 2. *Euprepes smithii*. 3. 4. 5. *Euprepes olivieri*. (Reptilia – Plate 31).
R70 <5> *Naia angusticeps*. Reptilia. Plate 70.
Printer's name on plate: B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden.
R71 <5> *Atractaspis bibronii*. Reptilia – Plate 71.
R72 <4> *Telescopus semiannulatus*. Reptilia. Plate 72.
Printer's name on plate: B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden.
R73 <6> *Dasypeltis inornatus*. Reptilia. Plate 73.
Printer's name on plate: B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden.
R74 <2> *Agama caelaticeps*. Reptilia. Plate 74.

- R75 <6> 1. *Geko walbergii* [sic]. 2. *Pachydactylus rugosus*. 3. *Hemidactylus capensis*. Reptilia. Plate 75.
Printer's name on plate: B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden
R76 <8> 1. *Caitia africana*. 2. *Delma grayii*. Reptilia. Plate 76.
Printer's name on plate [absent in some copies]: George & Co's Lithography. 54, Hatton Garden.
R77 <8> 1. *Rana delalandii*. 2. *Rana oxyrhynchus*. Reptilia. Plate 77.
Printer's name on plate: B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden.
R78 <8> 1. *Rana fasciata*. 2. *Rana grayii*. Reptilia. Plate 78.
Printer's name on plate: B. George Imp. 54, Hatton Garden.

The text and plates in Part 28 list these names, in Reptiles: **Euprepes punctatissimus*; *Euprepes smithii*; *Euprepes olivieri*; **Naia angusticeps*; **Atractaspis*; **Atractaspis bibronii*; **Atractaspis inornatus*; **Telescopus semiannulatus*; **Dasypeltis inornatus*; **Dasypeltis fasciatus*; **Agama caelaticeps*; **Geko walbergii* (sic); **Pachydactylus rugosus*; **Hemidactylus capensis*; *Caitia africana*; **Delma grayii*. In Amphibians: *Rana delalandii*; **Rana oxyrhynchus*; **Rana fasciata*; **Rana grayii*.

The front cover of the wrapper of Part 28 has the "temporary title" ending with date MDCCCXLIX, and above it "No. XXVIII – November]" and "[Price 14s." on the front cover of the wrapper. Note the slightly higher price (14 shillings) compared to previous parts, justified due to the additional material.

This is the concluding part. Besides the ten plates and accompanying letterpress, it also contained the following additional material:

1. "Preface" – pages i–iv signed [p.iv] Andrew Smith, M.D. and dated 30th November, 1849.
2. "Members of the Association for Exploring Central Africa" – 2 unnumbered pages.
3. "Errata" – 1 unnumbered page, reverse blank (see 2.5, fig. 6).
4. Definite and uniform title-pages for each of the five sections (*Mammalia*, *Aves*, *Pisces*, *Reptilia* and *Invertebratae*), each with date MDCCCXLIX [1849]. Smith is described as "Deputy Inspector General of Army Hospitals" (a rank which he reached in 1845). The reverse of the title pages record the name of the printer.
5. Indices to the five sections:

"Mammalia. – Index":	1 unnumbered page (reverse blank).
"Aves. – Index":	2 unnumbered pages.
"Pisces. – Index":	1 unnumbered page (reverse blank).
"Reptilia. – Index":	2 unnumbered pages.
"Invertebratae. – Index"	2 unnumbered pages.

6. An "Appendix" [on reptiles] – pages 1–28. On p. 28: "London: printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey".
7. Letterpress of *Mammalia* 47 f.2 and f.3 (4 pp.) included here because it was forgotten in Part 25 (cf. Errata slip).

The Appendix listed 90 species of reptiles, including 10 new generic and 35 new specific names of reptiles: **Caouana dessumierii* (sic); **Chamaeleo gutturalis*; **Pachydactylus mariquensis*; **Pachydactylus formosus*; **Pachydactylus mento-marginatus*; **Stenodactylus garrulus*; **Tropidosaura burchellii*; **Tropidosaura dumerelii*; **Platysaurus guttatus*; **Gerrhosaurus vallidus*; **Cryptoblepharus walbergii*; **Gongylus capensis*; **Eumices* (*Riopa*) *sunderallii* (sic); **Euprepes sunderallii* [for *sundevallii*]; **Euprepes trivittatus*; **Lithophilus*; **Lithophilus inornatus*; **Lithophilus bicolor*; **Agama atricollis*; **Pholeophilus*; **Pholeophilus capensis*; **Aparallactus*; **Aparallactus capensis*; **Elapomorphus capensis*;

**Temnorhynchus*; **Temnorhynchus sundewallii* (sic); **Choristodon*; **Choristodon concolor*; **Thelotornis capensis*; **Thelotornis*; **Dipsas inornatus*; **Elaps dorsalis*; **Cyrtophis*; **Cyrtophis scutatus*; **Pyxi-cephalus natalensis*; **Stenorhynchus*; **Arthroleptis*; **Arthroleptis wahlbergii*; **Stenorhynchus natalensis*; **Polypedates natalensis*; **Hyperolius tuberilinguis*; **Hyperolius verrucosus*; **Dactylethra capensis*; **Schismaderma*; **Schismaderma lateralis*.

It may be noted that while the plates in this part as in previous parts were designated with Arabic numerals, the designations of the plates in the letterpress are in roman numerals, except in the case of Reptilia plates 73 and 76–78 (written in Arabic). The significance of this, if any, beyond poor editorial oversight, is unknown.

Part 28 was published in November 1849 according to the statement on the front cover of the wrapper. The Introduction included in this part bears the final date of “30 November 1849.” Low & Evenhuis (2014) adopted this as the date of appearance, even though they found a publisher’s announcement dated October 1849 of the completion of the work. The first advertisement yet found of the availability of the part appeared in the issue of *The Athenaeum* for 15 December 1849 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1849), and was absent from issues in the previous weeks. The same text was again found in the issue of the *Publisher’s Circular* dated 1 January 1850 (Smith, Elder and Co., 1850). Here we find some indications of the contents of the last part (Figure 21):

COMPLETION OF
DR. ANDREW SMITH’S ILLUSTRATIONS of the ZOOLOGY of SOUTH AFRICA.

Messrs. Smith, Elder, and Co. have the satisfaction to announce the completion of this elaborate and costly work by the publication of the concluding Part (XXVIII.); which, in addition to the usual proportion of coloured Plates and Letterpress, contains a Preface, an Appendix, and a separate Title-page and Index for each division of the work. 14s.

The complete work may now be had in Twenty-eight Parts, royal quarto, comprising 277 Plates of Quadrupeds, Birds, Reptiles, Fish, and Insects, drawn on Stone by Mr. G. H. Ford, and nearly all beautifully coloured from Nature, with Descriptions of about 600 Species. Price £16, in sewed Parts; or £18, bound in five quarto volumes, cloth lettered.

For the convenience of Students of particular branches of Zoology, each division of the work may be purchased separately, bound in cloth lettered, at the following proportionate prices, viz. :—

MAMMALIA	50 Plates, coloured,	£3	0	0
AVES	114 “ “	7	0	0
REPTILIA	78 “ “	5	0	0
PISCES	31 “ “	2	0	0
INVERTEBRATE	“ “	1	0	0

In consequence of this arrangement, Subscribers are respectfully urged to complete their Sets without delay, in order to prevent disappointment. (18)
65, Cornhill, December 1849.

Figure 21. Advertisement of the “Completion of Dr. Andrew Smith’s Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa” in the *Publisher’s Circular*, London 13 (no. 295, 1 Jan 1850), p. 8.

Completion of Dr. Andrew Smith’s Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa. Messrs. Smith, Elder and Co. have the satisfaction to announce the completion of this elaborate and costly work by the publication of the concluding part (XXVIII.); which, in addition to the usual proportion of coloured Plates and Letterpress, contains a Preface, an Appendix, and a separate Title-page and Index for each division of the work. 14s.

This short summary of the contents also confirms that the Appendix on the reptiles was in fact, as suggested by Ulber (1999), published in Part 28 and not separately. In view of the advertisements, it is most probable that the final part of the *Illustrations* in fact appeared on 15 December 1849.

138. [Mammalia] *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition to the interior of South Africa 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by “The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa”*. Mammalia. By Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy Inspector General of Army Hospitals; Director of the Expedition. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Treasury. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 65, Cornhill. [Printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey.] [December 1849]

The book includes the following sections:

- “Preface” – pages i–iv signed [p. iv] Andrew Smith, M.D. and dated 30th November, 1849.
 “Members of the Association for Exploring Central Africa” – 2 unnumbered pages.
 “Advertisement” – 1 unnumbered page, dated 65, Cornhill, 25th July 1848.
 “Mammalia. – Index” – 1 unnumbered page.
 Mammalia section 52 plates.
 Mammalia section 121 pages letterpress (+ 3 blank).

After the series was concluded at the end of 1849, the work was available for purchase in the 28 individual parts at the original prices, or in five volumes bound uniformly in green cloth. The spines were inscribed with “ZOOLOGY OF SOUTH AFRICA” and “BY DR. ANDREW SMITH” with the group of animals. In the original wrappers the issues were priced at 10 shs (12 parts), 12 shs (13 parts), 14 shs (2 parts), 16 shs (1 part), which makes a total of exactly £16. The bound volumes sold at an additional £2 as indicated in a catalogue issued by Smith, Elder and Co. (1851: 12) in April 1851, with the following text:

ILLUSTRATIONS of the ZOOLOGY of SOUTH AFRICA.
By Dr. ANDREW SMITH.

Complete in Twenty-eight royal 4to. Parts, comprising 277 Plates of Quadrupeds, Birds, Reptiles, Fish, and Insects, drawn on Stone by Mr. G. H. Ford, and nearly all beautifully coloured from Nature, with Descriptions of about 600 Species. Price 16£ in Sewed Parts; or 18£ bound in Five Quarto Volumes, cloth, lettered.

Each division of the work may be purchased separately, bound in cloth, lettered, at the following proportionate prices, viz.

Mammalia	50 Plates	£ 3 0s 0d
Aves	114 „	£ 7 0 0
Reptilia	78 „	£ 5 0 0
Pisces	31 „	£ 2 0 0
Invertebratae	... „	£ 1 0 0

% Subscribers are respectfully urged to complete their sets without delay, in order to prevent disappointment.

Note that in this summary, also previously found in Smith, Elder and Co. (1849, 1850), the number of plates in the Mammalia section is said to be 50, while in fact 52 plates were issued, which consequently increases the total to 277 instead of 279. There seems to be no explanation for this other than to say that the advertisement is in error.

The title pages in the bound sets do not include a volume number for each of the five sections. Hence the order appears differently in various sources, with 1. Mammalia; 2. Aves; 3. Reptilia; 4. Pisces; 5. Invertebratae being the most common (Low & Evenhuis, 2014). When complete volumes were purchased, they no longer included the wrappers or presumably the few additional inserts or slips.

139. [Aves] *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition to the interior of South Africa 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa"*. Aves. By Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy Inspector General of Army Hospitals; Director of the Expedition. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 65, Cornhill. [Printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey.] [December 1849]

The book includes the following sections:

"Aves. – Index" – 2 unnumbered pages.

Aves section 114 plates.

Aves section 254 pages letterpress (+ 6 blank).

140. [Reptilia] *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition to the interior of South Africa 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa"*. Reptilia. By Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy Inspector General of Army Hospitals; Director of the Expedition. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 65, Cornhill. [Printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey.] [December 1849]

The book includes the following sections:

"Reptilia. – Index" – 2 unnumbered pages.

Reptilia section 78 plates.

Reptilia section 182 pages letterpress (+ 12 blank).

Appendix of 28 numbered pages. On p. 28 "London: printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey".

141. [Pisces] *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition to the interior of South Africa 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa"*. Pisces. By Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy Inspector General of Army Hospitals; Director of the Expedition. Published

under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 65, Cornhill. [Printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey.] [December 1849]

The book includes the following sections:

"Pisces. – Index" – 1 unnumbered page

Pisces section 31 plates.

Pisces section 79 pages letterpress (+ 1 blank).

142. [Invertebratae] *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition to the interior of South Africa 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa"*. Invertebratae. By Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy Inspector General of Army Hospitals; Director of the Expedition. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 65, Cornhill. [Printed at Stewart and Murray, Old Bailey.] [December 1849]

The book includes the following sections (Figure 22):

"Invertebratae. – Index" – 2 unnumbered pages.

Invertebratae section 4 plates.

Invertebratae section 79 pages letterpress.

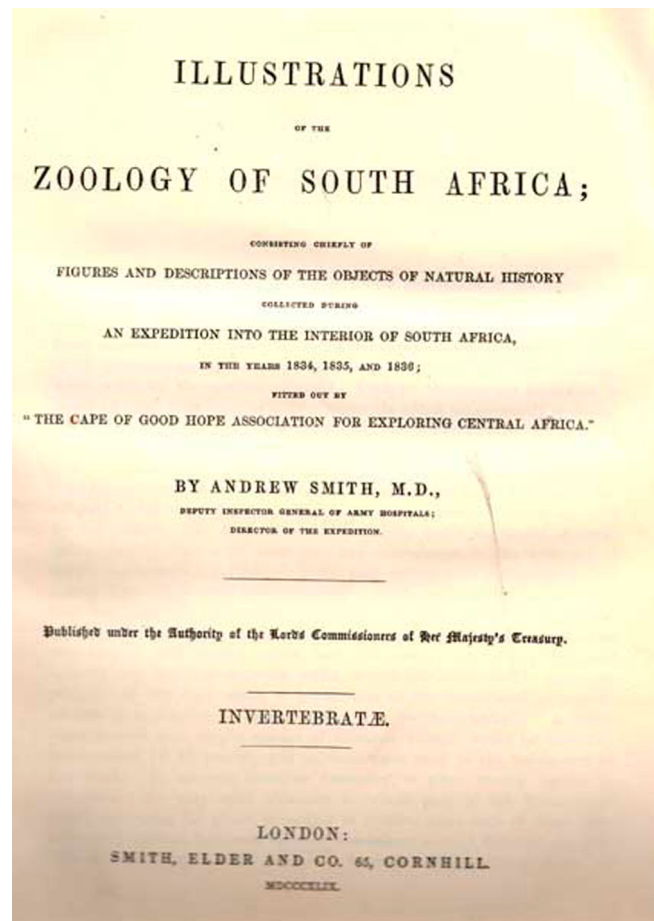


Figure 22. Title page of the bound volume of Part 5 of the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* on Invertebratae. Note that Andrew Smith is the only author listed, even though the text was written by W.S. Macleay.

Note that the title page of this volume follows exactly the wording of the other volumes in the bound set by identifying Smith as the author, rather than W.S. Macleay who actually authored the text of Part 3 (no. 111).

4. TAXONOMIC ASSESSMENT

4.1 A list of all genera and species in Smith's works

In order to substantiate a claim that Andrew Smith was the father of South African zoology, a second objective measure could be provided by an analysis of the number of new genera and species of animals described by Smith in his publications. This is, however, not as straightforward as might be expected, partly due to the excessive obscurity of some of his publications. That first hurdle has to the best of current knowledge been addressed in the bibliography provided in part 3 of this paper, which now opens the way to explore the importance of Andrew Smith to the discovery of the diversity of the South African fauna. Smith certainly lived at a time when there were still many animals to be discovered on the African continent, not only small insects, but also large and small vertebrates. It is important to analyse Smith's additions to the knowledge of that fauna in more detail.

There have been several previous studies of the descriptions of new zoological taxa by Andrew Smith. At times when some of his publications in the rarer periodicals were rediscovered, some zoologists have made great efforts to ensure that Smith's new names were either rescued from obscurity or reinstated after a period of neglect. The Cambridge based ornithologists Osbert Salvin (1835–1898) and Alfred Newton (1829–1907) studied the papers in the *South African Quarterly Journal* and made them easily available through a reprint of the ornithological content (Newton, 1868a, b; Salvin, 1880). Their work was placed in a more modern context by Sidney Dillon Ripley (1913–2001), who examined a collection of cuttings related to the works of Andrew Smith (Ripley, 1957, 1959). When the small notices in the *South African Commercial Advertiser* and the *Cape Town Gazette and African Advertiser* became known, partly through the investigations of Kirby (1944), they were studied in detail by the zoologist Austin Roberts (1883–1948), who revived several forgotten names of mammals (Roberts, 1936, 1944a, b). More recently, it was realised that Smith also pioneered the study of amphibians and reptiles, and these works were made accessible by Ulber (1999) and Branch & Bauer (2005). Several other studies have focused on individual animal groups, including Stenhouse (1930), Penrith (1972), Cleere (2005), Oschadleus (2007) and Ross (2013).

In order to assess the significance of Andrew Smith to the discovery of the African vertebrate fauna, I have opted for a comprehensive approach. The first step was to create a full list of all animals ever mentioned with a scientific name in a publication by Andrew Smith. For this purpose, every name in any of the works included in the bibliography was entered individually in a database, with the original genus-species combinations and exact original spellings. Duplicated names in the same publication were ignored, as were the bound volumes of the *Illustrations* (nos 138–142) being identical to the earlier publication in parts. Also the listing was limited to genera and species, while names of higher groups (families, orders etc.) were not taken into account.

This resulted in a list of 2119 names of mammals (622), birds (1043), reptiles (313), amphibians (36), fishes (95) and a few invertebrates (10). Each name in the list was then individually

checked to discover how many of them were new, how many available, and how many still in current use. This process of elimination and verification is described here.

The complete list of 2119 names contained a mixture of taxa which were previously known and which were newly described. For at least some of the animals Smith would have used names which had been provided by earlier authors. To identify this set, it was necessary to check the modern equivalent of each name. Although all taxonomists strive to stability in nomenclature, there have been many changes in species definitions and classifications, resulting in new combinations of genus and species. There also have been many refinements in taxonomy and nomenclature on the species level, when new taxa were discovered, new subspecies described, older names revived and forgotten names reinstated.

In my attempts to resolve the names used by Smith to their modern equivalents, I have used various websites, internet searches, and taxonomic checklists. There is not one reference work or website where all possible synonyms and homonyms of every species or subspecies in a given group are comprehensively listed. Coverage for certain groups of vertebrates is better than for others, but the ultimate reference does not exist. I have not kept track of the method to resolve each name used by Smith, but I have taken utmost care to be accurate and precise. With this caveat, I have made extensive use of the following sources. For mammals I have used the standard reference by Wilson *et al.* (2005). For birds I have used a modern edition of Roberts' *Birds* (Macleay, 1993) and websites edited by Penhallurick (2015) and Lepage (2015). For reptiles, besides the works about the contributions of Andrew Smith by Ulber (1999) and Branch & Bauer (2005), there is the website by Uetz (2015). For fishes, I have used Froese & Pauly (2015). For spellings and first usage, the work by Sherborn (1922–32) remains the standard work.

4.2 Available and valid names in the works of Andrew Smith

In our binominal system of nomenclature, the scientific name of a species is a combination of the generic name followed by the specific name. The correct application of names is governed by a Code edited and governed by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, now in its fourth edition (ICZN, 1999). Andrew Smith followed the same binominal system as today, both before and after the formal adoption of the first code championed by Hugh Edwin Strickland in 1842 (Rookmaaker, 2011). In our attempt to establish how many new scientific names were proposed by Andrew Smith, it is first necessary to discuss a few issues including the use of an incorrect subsequent spelling for existing names, the elimination of existing names described prior to the work of Smith, descriptions of names without a description or *nomina nuda*, emendations to names after proposal, unidentified taxa, incorrect original spellings and incorrect subsequent spellings of names by Smith, homonyms and synonyms. The method used for generic names is slightly different from that of specific names as explained below.

A name which is proposed but does not meet the requirements of the ICZN Code is considered unavailable, which means that it has no standing in zoological nomenclature at all. Therefore it is an important concept. Only available names can be used, but of course some of them are not in use today because earlier names might be available or other considerations preempt their use. In cases where Andrew

Smith is the author of a name which is considered unavailable, this has been indicated in the tables in this paper (for convenience only) by inclusion of the author name and date in the symbols < and >, for instance <A.Smith, 1834>.

Status of genera

My initial list of 2119 names used by Smith in his publications of course contained a genus name in every taxon name. In most cases, he allocated his species to existing genera, and these have not been separately listed or counted. However, where he stated that he was describing a new genus (or subgenus) or where this was clear from other sources, the generic name has been given its own entry. Smith provided 76 new generic names: 12 mammals, 24 birds, 20 reptiles, 5 amphibians, 15 fishes (Table 13).

Use of existing names

Among all the names used in the works by A.Smith for zoological taxa, there were of course many which had been provided before his works by other authors. In most cases these were left without further qualification, when for instance Smith would have said that he had seen a lion, *Felis leo*. There are 1076 existing specific names among the total number of names used by Smith.

Incorrect subsequent spellings by Smith in existing names

Andrew Smith had a rather cavalier attitude towards the spelling of scientific names. His work is full of names which are spelled slightly different than they were in the original publication. Maybe these were printer's errors which were

not corrected at a proof stage, maybe these were introduced by faulty memory or maybe Smith was not as careful as we would be today. It is, I suppose, not a problem confined to Andrew Smith, and could well be shared by many of his contemporaries. However, it is a problem for which there is, in my opinion, not an easy solution. According to the Code (ICZN, 1999) Article 32, the "original spelling of a name is the 'correct original spelling', unless it is demonstrably incorrect." When a subsequent spelling differs from what is found in the original (Code Article 33), it can be a mandatory change (mainly regarding gender), an emendation or an incorrect subsequent spelling. The Code (Article 33.3) states that any "incorrect subsequent spelling" (ISS in my tables) is not an available name, does not enter homonymy and cannot be used as a substitute name (except when in prevailing usage).

The wording of these articles is easier to put in practice in individual cases than in larger reviews based often on secondary sources. After much consideration, I feel that common sense is the best option. Therefore, in cases where Smith referred to taxa previously described with names slightly different to the original spellings, he probably did not intend to publish a new name. I have accepted these as 'incorrect subsequent spellings' (ISS) in the sense of the Code Article 33.3. These names are unavailable, and have no standing in nomenclature. Incorrect subsequent spelling was found in 12 names of mammals, 6 names of birds and 3 names of reptiles (Table 8).

Incorrect subsequent spellings of names proposed by Smith

The rationale here is the same as for incorrect subsequent spellings of existing names. This means that names are

Table 8. List of names of species first described by authors other than Smith, and cited with incorrect subsequent spelling (when not a *nomen nudum*). The list includes 3 generic and 18 specific names. The names used by Smith are considered unavailable, hence the use of < > symbols around the author's name.

Name as given by A.Smith	Specific name in original publication
<i>Mammals</i>	
Camelopardis <A.Smith, 1834>	Camelopardalis Schreber, 1784
Canis misomelas <A.Smith, 1826>	mesomelas Schreber, 1775
Cynictis steidmanii <A.Smith, 1839	steadmanni Ogilby, 1833
Hyaena croacuta <A.Smith, 1826>	crocuta Erxleben, 1777
Macacus cunomolgus <A.Smith, 1833>	cynomolgus Linnaeus, 1758
Mus pumelio <A.Smith, 1845>	pumilio Sparrman, 1784
Oryx besoastica <A.Smith, 1834>	bezoartica Pallas, 1766
Prosimia mongooz <A.Smith, 1833>	mongoz Linnaeus, 1766
Pteropus edwardii <A.Smith, 1833>	edwardsi Geoffroy, 1810
Redunca lalandii <A.Smith, 1834>	lalandia Desmoulins, 1822
Sciurus madagascarensis <A.Smith, 1834>	madagascariensis Gmelin, 1788
Viverra civitta <A.Smith, 1833>	civetta Schreber, 1776
<i>Birds</i>	
Accipiter tachero <A.Smith, 1838>	tachiro Daudin, 1800
Euplectes oryx <A.Smith, 1838>	orix Linnaeus, 1758
Francolinus levaillantii <A.Smith, 1843>	levaillantii Valenciennes, 1825
Grillivora <A.Smith, 1837>	Gryllivora Swainson, 1831
Nilaeus <A.Smith, 1838>	Nilaus Swainson, 1827
Scops europeus <A.Smith, 1834>	europeaeus Lesson, 1830
<i>Reptiles</i>	
Caouana dessumierii <A.Smith, 1849>	dussumierii Duméril & Bibron, 1835
Eremias rubro-punctato <A.Smith, 1849>	rubropunctata (Lichtenstein, 1823)
Naja haemachates <A.Smith, 1843>	haemachatus (Bonnaterre, 1790)

Table 9. Incorrect subsequent spellings used by Smith for names which he had described himself previously as new. These specific names are now unavailable.

Name given by Smith, unavailable	Publication by Smith	Current name
<i>Birds</i>		
Athene woodfordi (A.Smith, 1842)	1842 (123)A71	Strix woodfordii (A.Smith, 1834)
Bradornis marequensis <A.Smith, 1847>	1847 (134)A113	Melaenornis mariquensis (A.Smith, 1847)
Cinnyris verroxi <A.Smith, 1840>	1840 (119)A57	Cyanomitra veroxii (A.Smith, 1831)
Drymoica fasciolota <A.Smith, 1847>	1847 (133)A111f2pl	Calamonastes fasciolatus (A.Smith, 1847)
Merula leboniana <A.Smith, 1836>	1837 (97):28	Turdus libonyana (A.Smith, 1836)
Merula letsitsirupa <A.Smith, 1839>	1839 (116)A37t	Psophocichla litsitsirupa (A.Smith, 1836)
Otis afroides A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):14	Afrotis afroides (A.Smith, 1831)
Pachyptila banksii <A.Smith, 1840>	1840 (119)A55pl	Pachyptila desolata banksi (A.Smith, 1840)
Philetaerus <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (110)A8	Philetairus A.Smith, 1837

unavailable in cases where Smith misspelled one of his own new names. This is the case for names of 1 genus and 8 species of birds (Table 9).

Names published without a description (*nomina nuda*)

Nomen nudum is a technical Latin term usually referring to a name published without any description or indication as specified in the Code articles 12 and 13. It is not an available name, but if it is published later with a valid description it becomes available with authorship and date from that act of establishment. There are many *nomina nuda* in the lists published by Smith in the catalogue of the exhibition of animals in the South African Museum (1837 (97)) as well as in the subsequent auction catalogue (1838 (108)). Some of these names were later used, often in the *Illustrations*, in ways which made them available. For instance, *Ploceus subaureus* is a *nomen nudum* in Smith 1837 (97, p. 30), but it is again found in the same combination in 1839 (115, part 7, pl. 30 f. 1), hence it is now the name for the Yellow Weaver, *Ploceus subaureus* A.Smith, 1839. There are 54 *nomina nuda* first used by Smith: 7 specific names of mammals; 3 generic and 43 specific names of birds, and 1 specific name of a reptile. Not all were necessarily used later in ways which made them available (Table 10).

Emendations to names in publications by Smith

An emendation is a change in the original spelling of a name, which is generally only justified if this is done explicitly in the work by the same author or in a corrigendum (Code article 33.2). The old name is then no longer available, while the new name retains the authorship and date of the original spelling. There are only two errata slips connected with Smith's work, in the *Catalogue* of 1826 (43) and the last part of the *Illustrations* of 1849 (137). This has affected 8 names which are therefore unavailable, being 2 generic names (*Georgehus* and *Rhynchaspis*) and 6 specific names (*Ryzaena surakttta*, *Ryzaena surekatta*, *Caprimulgus europoeus*, *Cryptoblepharus walbergii*, *Elaps sundervallii* and *Geko walbergii*).

Unidentified taxa

Several names used by Smith in his publications could not be identified. In some cases, he used a name which now belongs to a species unknown in South Africa and hence it is most probably mistaken. The names of 10 unidentified species are *nomina nuda* and unavailable for that reason. The other names for unidentified taxa are potentially available. These include 9 names for invertebrates listed in Table A6, and 4

mammals (*Nyctinomus dubius*, *Rhinolophus geoffroyii*, *Sorex capensoides*, *Sorex concolor*), 2 birds (*Lanius collaroides*, *Zonotrichia africana*) and 3 fishes (*Lichia capensis*, *Ostracion undecim-aculeatus*, *Squalus gata*).

Homonyms

In the species group, homonyms are names with the same spelling denoting different taxa, which were established in the same genus (primary homonym) or subsequently combined in the same genus (secondary homonym). Homonyms are available names, but junior homonyms cannot be used as valid names (Code, articles 52–58). There are only 4 homonyms in the works by Smith, 1 mammal (*Ichneumon pharaonis* var.) and 3 genera of fish (*Anodon*, *Bucephalus*, *Platysaurus*).

Synonyms

Synonyms are names of the same rank used to denote the same taxon (Code, article 23). The oldest among such names would be the valid name. Unless the names are used for taxa sharing the same type specimen, synonyms are based on the judgement of individual taxonomists. Junior synonyms are available, but cannot be used as valid names.

Names in current use

Many names first proposed by Andrew Smith are still in current use, or valid at this time. It will be shown in §4.4 that 257 specific names given by Smith are now considered the correct name for a taxon (Table 14).

4.3 Meanings of new names proposed by Smith

Smith certainly had an opportunity to discover many new kinds of animals thanks to the serious nature of his investigations, to his exploration of regions previously unknown to zoologists, and to his examination of groups like reptiles and fishes which had not been studied very much earlier. He was aware that possibly he was more liberal in the description of new taxa than his predecessors, which he attributed to a change in the understanding of classification in his time: "Of late, however, observation, rather than theory, has been the guide of the Naturalist; and the simple discovery of a form, not quite akin to any described, is now regarded as all that is necessary to warrant the formation and publication of an additional subdivision." (Smith 1831, (69, p. 9)).

He had to think of new names for many kinds of creatures. It has been said that he made rather too liberal use of epithets

Table 10. *Nomina nuda* proposed by A. Smith, in alphabetical order per class. These names are unavailable from the original date, although a few were described later more fully, providing new authorship and date.

Name given by Smith	First use by Smith as <i>nomen nudum</i>	Current name
<i>Mammals</i>		
<i>Erinaceus capensis</i> <A. Smith, 1831>	1831 (66):11–12	<i>Atelerix frontalis</i> (A. Smith, 1831)
<i>Herpestes caui</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):13	<i>Galerella sanguinea caui</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Leo malaniceps</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Panthera leo</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)
<i>Mangusta ratlamuchii</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	1837 (97):22	<i>Galerella sanguinea ratlamuchi</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Rhinoceros sinusus</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Ceratotherium simum</i> (Burchell, 1817)
<i>Sciurus cipapi</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Paraxerus cepapi</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Strepsiceros koodoo</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Tragelaphus strepsiceros</i> (Pallas, 1766)
<i>Birds</i>		
<i>Ardea capensis</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):35	<i>Ardea purpurea</i> Linnaeus, 1766
<i>Bessonornis pectoralis</i> <A. Smith, 1840>	1837 (97):29	<i>Cossypha caffra</i> (Linnaeus, 1771)
<i>Brachypteryx horsfieldii</i> <A. Smith, 1831>	1830 (66):11	Unidentified
<i>Bucco nanoides</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):33	Unidentified
<i>Chrysoptilus bennettii</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1838 (108):16	<i>Campothera bennettii</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Cinnyris namaquensis</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):16	Unidentified
<i>Columba bicincta</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):35	<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i> (Linnaeus, 1766)
<i>Coracias garrula</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):34	<i>Chersomanes albofasciata garrula</i> (A. Smith, 1846)
<i>Crithagra atroliaris</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):32	<i>Crithagra atrogularis</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Diomedea</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37	<i>Diomedea</i> Linnaeus, 1758
<i>Edolius ater</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):33	<i>Clamator levaillantii</i> (Swainson, 1829)
<i>Estrela bengala</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	Unidentified
<i>Estrela lipiniani</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Estrilda erythronotos</i> (Vieillot, 1817)
<i>Estrilda bengalus</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1837 (97):31	Unidentified
<i>Estrilda vieillotii</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):31	<i>Lagonosticta senegala</i> (Linnaeus, 1766)
<i>Euplectes australis</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):11	<i>Euplectes capensis</i> (Linnaeus, 1766)
<i>Francolinus subtorquata</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (112)A13t	<i>Francolinus coqui</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Fuligula lateralis</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37	<i>Fulica cristata</i> Gmelin, 1789 (probably)
<i>Halcyon pygmaeus</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):34	Unidentified
<i>Hemipodius sykesii</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (112)A16t	<i>Turnix sylvaticus lepurana</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Hemipteryx pallida</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	<i>Cisticola textrix</i> (Vieillot, 1817)
<i>Lamprotornis capensis</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):30	<i>Lamprotornis australis</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Lamprotornis megalopterus</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):8	<i>Lamprotornis australis</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Lamprotornis subsolitaris</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):30	Unidentified
<i>Motacilla levaillantii</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	<i>Motacilla aguimp</i> Dumont, 1821
<i>Oriolus cosinus</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28	Unidentified
<i>Otis coleii</i> <A. Smith, 1831>	1831 (69):15n	<i>Ardeotis ludwigii</i> (Ruppell, 1837)
<i>Otis veronii</i> <A. Smith, 1831>	1831 (69):15n	<i>Lissotis melanogaster</i> (Ruppell, 1835)
<i>Perdex lechoha</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> A. Smith, 1833
<i>Perdex swainsonii</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Pternistis swainsonii</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Perdix levaillantoides</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):34	<i>Francolinus levaillantoides</i> (A. Smith, 1836)
<i>Petrocincla capensis</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28	<i>Monticola rupestris</i> Vieillot, 1818
<i>Platysteira typica</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	<i>Batis print</i> (Vieillot, 1818)
<i>Plectrops</i> <A. Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):10	<i>Plectrops</i> <A. Smith, 1838>
<i>Pollystictice</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Polysticte</i> A. Smith, 1836
<i>Pollystictice quopopa</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	<i>Trachyphonus vaillantii</i> (Ranzani, 1821)
<i>Pterocles semitorquata</i> <A. Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40	Unidentified
<i>Puffinus aequinoctialis</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37	<i>Procellaria cinerea</i> Gmelin, 1789
<i>Rhynchaspis clypeata</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):36	<i>Spatula smithii</i> (Hartert, 1891)
<i>Saxicola baroica</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	Unidentified
<i>Saxicola fimbriata</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	<i>Oenanthe familiaris</i> (Stephens, 1826)
<i>Saxicola vigilans</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	Unidentified
<i>Spermestes polyzona</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):31	Unidentified
<i>Spermestes polyzonus</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1838 (108):15	Unidentified
<i>Timalia africana</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28	<i>Sphenoeacus afer</i> (Gmelin, 1789)
<i>Zosterops leucops</i> <A. Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29	<i>Zosterops pallidus</i> Swainson, 1838
<i>Reptiles</i>		
<i>Pholeophilus capensis</i> <A. Smith, 1849>	1849 (137)App.15	<i>Lerista praepedita</i> (Boulenger, 1887)

like *capensis* or *typus/typicus*, which are rarely particularly diagnostic. The list of his new names shows that he denoted 49 new species with the specific name *capensis* (11 mammals, 11 birds, 18 reptiles, 1 amphibian, 8 fishes) and 31 with *typicus*

or *typus* (19 mammals, 4 birds, 4 reptiles, 1 amphibian, 3 fishes). Although at the time it was an acceptable practice to use *typus* to indicate the most representative species of a genus, the number in Smith's works appears to be quite high.

Table 11. New names proposed by Andrew Smith after persons.

adansoni, Kobus (M)	Michel Adanson (1727–1806), French botanist.
banksii, Pachyptila (B)	Joseph Banks (1743–1820), botanist and patron of science.
bellii, Bucephalus (R)	Thomas Bell (1792–1880), zoologist interested in reptiles.
bennettii, Chrysoptilus (B)	Edward Turner Bennett (1797–1836), British zoologist.
bibroni, Gerrhosaurus (R)	Gabriel Bibron (1805–1848), French herpetologist.
bibronii, Pachydactylus (R)	
boieii, Chrysopelea (R)	Heinrich Boie (1794–1827), German naturalist employed in the exploration of the Dutch East Indies.
brantsii, Euryotis (M)	Antonius Brants, Dutch author of a book on mice (1827).
brantsii, Gerbillus (M)	
bullockoides, Merops (B)	William Bullock (1885–1840), a travelling naturalist who founded the Bullock Museum.
burchellii, Corythaix (B)	William John Burchell (1781–1863), African explorer from 1810–1815.
burchellii, Barbus (P)	
burchellii, Lamprotornis (B)	
burchellii, Tropidosaura (R)	
coqui (Perdix)	Heinrich Christian Coqui (b. 1792) whose son Adolph Julius Theodor Coqui (1818–1896) was a wealthy landowner in Natal.
cowieii, Alligator (R)	Alexander Cowie (d. 1826) who went on a trading expedition to Delagoa Bay with the merchant Benjamin Green.
cuvierii, Falco (B)	Jean Léopold Nicolas Frédéric Cuvier (1769–1832), French zoologist.
cuvierii, Serranus (P)	
desjardini, Pleurotuchus (R)	Julien François Desjardins (1799–1840), French zoologist working in Mauritius.
dinganii, Vespertilio (M)	Dingane kaSenzangakhona Zulu (c. 1795–1840), Zulu chief.
dumerei, Tropidosaura (R)	André Marie Constant Duméril (1774–1860), French zoologist attached to the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle in Paris.
edwardii, Macroscelides (M)	Jean Baptiste Édouard Verreaux (1810–1868), French collector and dealer of natural history.
edwardii, Phocaena (M)	
fearonii, Felis (M)	Fearon Fallows (1788–1831), English astronomer working at the Cape of Good Hope.
francesii, Accipiter (B)	Lady Frances Cole née Harris (1784–1848), the wife of Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole (1772–1842), governor of the Cape Colony 1828–1833.
geoffroyii, Rhinolophus (M)	Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772–1844), French naturalist at the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle in Paris.
goudotii, Vespertilio (M)	Justin Goudot (d. 1848), French collector of natural history specimens.
grayii, Delma (R)	John Edward Gray (1800–1875), curator of vertebrates at the British Museum (Natural History).
grayii, Rana (A)	
horsfieldii, Brachypteryx (B)	Thomas Horsfield (1773–1859), American naturalist in Indonesia.
jardineii, Bucephalus (R)	William Jardine (1800–1874), Scottish naturalist and author.
jardineii, Cratopus (B)	
jardineii, Crex (B)	
jardini, Aleuthelia (B)	
jardini, Bucephalus (R)	
jardini, Crateropus (B)	
lalandii, Circus (B)	Pierre Antoine Delalande (1787–1823), French naturalist and explorer.
lathamii, Loxia (B)	John Latham (1740–1837), British ornithologist and author.
leachii, Pteropus (M)	William Elford Leach (1791–1836), English biologist.
lessonii, Butaetes (B)	René Primevère Lesson (1794–1849), French surgeon, naturalist, ornithologist and herpetologist.
levaillantii, Drymoica (B)	François Levaillant (1758–1828), French ornithologist who collected in South Africa 1781–1784.
levaillantii, Motacilla (B)	
levaillantii, Saxicola (B)	
le vaillantii, Circus (B)	
le vaillantii, Mangusta (M)	
levaillantii, Francolinus (B)	
levaillantoides, Perdix (B)	
ludwigii, Bathergus (M)	Carl Ferdinand Heinrich von Ludwig (1784–1847), one of the founders of the South African Literary Society and a naturalist collector.
ludwigii, Edolius (B)	
ogilbyii, Cynictis (M)	William Ogilby (1808–1873), Secretary of the Zoological Society of London 1839–1846.
richardsoni, Pentaceros (P)	John Richardson (1787–1865), Scottish naval surgeon and explorer.
selbyii, Accipiter (B)	Prideaux John Selby (1788–1867), British ornithologist and natural history artist.
selbyii, Crithagra (B)	
steedmanii, Cynictis (M)	Andrew Steedman (1798–1878), author of Wanderings and adventures in the interior of southern Africa (1835).
sunderallii, Euprepes (R)	Carl Jakob Sundevall (1801–1875), Swedish ornithologist.
sundevallii, Eumices (R)	
swainsonii, Circus (B)	William John Swainson (1789–1855), British ornithologist.
swainsonii, Halcyon (B)	
swainsonii, Perdix (B)	
sykesii, Hemipodius (B)	William Henry Sykes (1790–1872), English naturalist serving in the British military in India.

veroxii, Cinnerys (B)	Jules Verreaux (1807–1873), French naturalist and trader in natural history specimens. Sometimes specific name incorrectly amended to verreauxi.
veroxii, Otis (B)	
verroxii, Cinnerys (B)	
verroxii, Mus (M)	
verroxii, Testudo (R)	
vieillotii, Estrilda (B)	Louis Jean Pierre Vieillot (1748–1831), French ornithologist.
vigorsii, Otis (B)	Nicholas Aylward Vigors (1785–1840), Secretary of the Zoological Society of London in 1826.
wahlbergii, Anthroleptis (A)	Johan August Wahlberg (1810–1856), African explorer.
wahlbergii, Cryptoblepharus (R)	
wahlbergii, Geko (R)	
woodfordii, Noctua (B)	Colonel Emperor John Alexander Woodford (1761–1825), English military officer collecting pictures of birds.

M, mammal; B, bird; R, reptile; A, amphibian; F, fish.

Table 12. New names proposed by Andrew Smith based on words in the Tswana language, largely after Cole (1990, 1991).

chiniana, Drymoica	Probably from Tswana word 'Tshwenyane' referring to a locality north of Zeerust (Cole, 1991).
impetuani, Emberiza (B)	Should be from Tswana, but etymology unresolved (Clinning, 1989; Cole, 1991).
intufi, Macroscelides (M)	From the Tswana word 'nthufe' for this shrew (Cole, 1991).
keitloa, Rhinoceros (M)	Possibly of Tswana origin 'kgetlwa' (Cole, 1991).
lechoho, Perdix (B)	From the Tswana word 'lesogo' referring to various species of francolins (Cole, 1991).
lehocla, Mus (M)	From the Tswana word 'legotlo' used for various rats and large mice (Cole, 1991).
lepurana, Ortygis	From the Tswana word 'lepurrwane' referring to the whirring flight of this bird, or to its call (Cole, 1991).
libonyana, Merula (B)	From Tswana, either a variant of the personal name Lebonyana (Clinning, 1989: 147) or a mistaken application of 'lebonyana' for oxpecker (Cole, 1991).
lipiniana, Estrelida (B)	From Tswana, maybe confusing the word 'lepibung' for the anteating chat, but unresolved (Cole, 1991).
mariquensis, Bradornis (B)	Marico is a town in the western Transvaal.
paeba, Gerbillus (M)	From the Tswana word 'peba' referring to species of mice and gerbils (Cole, 1991).
paena, Erythropterygia (B)	From the Tswana word 'phena' or 'phene' used for this bird (Cole, 1991).
quopopa, Polysticte (B)	From the Tswana word 'kopaopa' used for this bird (Cole, 1991).
ratlamuchi, Ichneumon (M)	From Tswana, but etymology unresolved (Cole, 1991).
sabota, Mirafr (B)	A rendering of the Tswana word 'sebotha' used generally for larks (Cole, 1991).
sephaena, Perdix (B)	From Tswana, but etymology unresolved (Cole, 1991).
strepitans, Turdus (B)	From the Tswana word 'letsetseropa', an onomatopoeic name based on the clicking call of this bird (Cole, 1991).
taha, Euplectes (B)	From the Tswana word 'thaga', a generic name for weaver birds (Cole, 1991).
tahapisi, Emberiza (B)	From Tswana words 'thaga' for a weaver and 'pitse' for zebra (Cole, 1991).
tahatali, Ploceus (B)	From Tswana words 'thaga' for weaver and '-tala' for yellow or green (Cole, 1991).
talacoma (Prionops)	From Tswana, but etymology unresolved (Cole, 1991).
talatala (Cinnerys)	From the Tswana word 'tala' for green or yellow repeated twice (Cole, 1991).

Some of the new species proposed by Smith are named after naturalists and others who were known to him (Table 11). He also used quite a few names based on words in the Tswana language (Table 12), which he apparently did on purpose, as he stated that "the names given by the Natives to the objects above described, I have adopted as the trivial ones, whenever they would readily admit of such application, under an idea that they are not

so calculated to confuse and mislead as those formed with a view to indicate certain assumed peculiarities in the individual objects" (Smith 1836 (93: 57)). The possible meaning of these Tswana names was given by Clinning (1989) and especially by Cole (1990, 1991)

Table 13. Number of generic names proposed by Andrew Smith in his works.

Genera	Available new, synonyms, homonyms	Unavailable	Total
Mammals	10	2	12
Birds	17	7	24
Reptiles	20		20
Amphibians	5		5
Fish	15		15
Invertebrates			0
Total	67	9	76

4.4 Number of new zoological names proposed by Andrew Smith

With the considerations outlined in the previous paragraphs, it is now possible to establish the total number of new names of vertebrates first described by Andrew Smith. It is also possible to retrieve how many are available and how many are valid (in current use).

All new names proposed by Andrew Smith are listed in the tables in the Appendix, for mammals (Table A1), birds (Table A2), reptiles (A3), amphibians (A4), fishes (A5) and a few invertebrates (A6), providing all references to these names in the works by Smith as well as the current names. Although Smith himself would have assumed that all names were properly described, there were quite a few which do not satisfy the criteria of availability, usually because Smith failed to provide the essential characters of the species.

Table 14. Numbers of specific names proposed by Andrew Smith during his lifetime.

Species	Valid	Synonym / Homonym	Unidentified	NN	ISS	NN+ISS	EM	Total
		Available				Unavailable		
Mammals	48	59	4	7	11	4	2	135
Birds	108	59	2	42	12	12	1	236
Reptiles	68	47		1	3		3	122
Amphibians	14	5						19
Fish	19	15	3					37
Invertebrates			9					9
Total	257	185	18	50	26	16	6	558
		460 available (82%)				98 unavailable (18%)		

Andrew Smith proposed a total of 76 generic names (Table 13) and 558 specific names (Table 14). Even though many of these have not stood up to scrutiny, there are at least 257 specific names still in use and attributed to his works. The names proposed by Andrew Smith still available for purposes of nomenclature include for mammals 10 generic and 111 specific names (23%), for birds 17 generic and 169 specific names (35%), for reptiles 20 generic and 115 specific names (25%), for amphibians 5 generic and 19 specific names (5%), for fishes 15 generic and 37 specific names (10%), and finally for invertebrates 9 specific names (2%).

5. DISCUSSION

Andrew Smith was an impressive figure in the history of African zoology. His reputation as a serious naturalist is definitely based on his multi-volume *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*, which stands out as one of the very early works with descriptions of African reptiles, amphibians and fishes, as well as some of the rarer mammals and birds. His earlier works in periodicals have often been a challenge to taxonomists due to their extreme obscurity. It is important to understand his early means of publishing and the bibliography provided in this paper is far more extensive than had been anticipated.

As a taxonomist, Andrew Smith was liberal in naming new species whenever he found this appropriate. The fact that he made many mistakes in the spelling of both existing names and his own names often confuses our appreciation of his talents. However, I have been able to trace 76 new generic and 558 specific names described by Smith, of which some 527 are potentially available. Andrew Smith is truly one of the pioneers of South African zoology.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

To Sandy. This paper is dedicated to the memory of my wife Sandra Mary Anthea Rookmaaker (b.Lawry), who passed away from heart failure in her 69th year (19 June 1947 to 17 September 2016). Through her love and caring nature, she has enhanced my studies. She is greatly missed.

My interest in the zoological work of Andrew Smith started many years ago, but has always been hampered by a lack of access to the relevant publications. Hence it is with great pleasure that I can now acknowledge some of the people who have helped me to trace them. First I must mention the great help of Sally MacRoberts and Jennifer Kimble of the Brentthurst Library, Johannesburg, in answering various enquiries as well as tracing microfilms of the Dutch edition of the *South African Commercial Advertiser*. Scans of the English edition of this rare newspaper were provided from the holding of the Bodleian Library (ex Rhodes House), Oxford by Lucy McCann, Senior Archivist. A copy of the *Catalogue of the South African Museum*

(1837) in the Library of the University of Cambridge (shelfmark: S640.c.83.1) was kindly provided by Dr William Noblett. The special copy of *A Catalogue of the South African Museum* (1838) was found by Bryn Hyacinth, Museum Officer, Cuming Collection, London Borough of Southwark. A copy of the 1838 auction catalogue was accessed with the help of Paul Cooper at the Natural History Museum, London.

Other queries relating to the works of Andrew Smith and some secondary literature were kindly answered by staff of the Welcome Library in London; of the Senate House Library in London; by Annette le Roux, Collection Developer Archival Resources, Unisa Library, University of South Africa; by Marianne Gertenbach, South African Museums Association, Cape Town; by Rupert Baker, Library Manager at the Royal Society of London; by Cornelius Thomas and Louisa Verwey at the Cory Library, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, and by Lynda Brooks, Librarian of the Linnean Society of London. John van Wyhe of the University of Singapore helped with access to the Darwin Online website contents. I also thank Aaron Bauer, professor at Villanova University, for various data regarding his own research, as well as Martyn Low, Lee Kong Chian Natural History Museum at the National University of Singapore. The rare works by Andrew Smith are accessible on the website of the Rhino Resource Center, which is aided by SOS Rhino, International Rhino Foundation, WWF (Areas) and Save the Rhino International.

References

- AGASSIZ, L., STRICKLAND, H.E. & JARDINE, W. 1854. *Bibliographia Zoologiae et Geologiae: A General Catalogue of all Books, Tracts, and Memoirs on Zoology and Geology*, vol. 4: *Containing the Alphabetical List from Nac to Zwi*. London, Ray Society (vol. 26).
- ANONYMOUS 1819. Medical intelligence: M.D. degrees conferred at the University of Edinburgh. *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal* 15 (October): 623–625.
- ANONYMOUS 1833. Naschrift. *Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift* 10 (6): 463–467.
- ANONYMOUS 1837a. Association for exploring Central Africa. *Analyst, a Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature, Natural History and the Fine Arts* 7(20): 95–97.
- ANONYMOUS 1837b. [Advertisement for the South African Museum in the Egyptian Hall in London.] *Spectator* 10(no. 646 for the week ending 8 July): 646.
- ANONYMOUS 1837c. The South African Museum. *Morning Post*, Tuesday 18 July: 6.
- ANONYMOUS 1838a. [Announcement of availability of *Illustrations*, Part 1]. *Bulletin de la Littérature Etrangère* (in *Journal Général de la Littérature de France*) 41(July): 103.
- ANONYMOUS 1838b. [Review of *Illustrations* Part 1]. *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 22(no. 1124 for 4 August): 492.
- ANONYMOUS 1838c. Review of *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc] [Parts 1–2] and Alexander's Narrative of an expedition. *Monthly Review* 3(October): 149–161.

- ANONYMOUS 1838d. New publications from 8 September to 8 October 1838 [Illustrations, Part 3]. *Bent's Monthly Literary Advertiser* no. 406(10 October): 120.
- ANONYMOUS 1839a. [Review of *Illustrations*, Parts 2, 3 and 4]. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 26(no. 52, April): 434.
- ANONYMOUS 1839b. [Announcement of *Illustrations*, Part 7.] *Bulletin de la Littérature Etrangère* (in *Journal Général de la Littérature de France*) 42 (August): 126.
- ANONYMOUS 1839c. [Publication of *Illustrations* Part 7 on 5 September]. *The Times* (London), Monday 16 September: 8.
- ANONYMOUS 1840. [Announcement of the availability of *Illustrations*, Parts 6 to 10]. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 28(no. 56, March): 424.
- ANONYMOUS 1843a. Books received – [Illustrations, Parts 16 and 17]. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 11(no. 69, March): 212.
- ANONYMOUS 1843b. New books: [Illustrations, Part 18]. *Publisher's Circular and Booksellers' Record*, 15 July: 228.
- ANONYMOUS 1844. *Supplement to The London Catalogue of Books, edition dated 1839, Containing New Works and New Editions Published in London from January 1839 to January 1844, with their Sizes, Prices, and Publishers's Names*. London, Thomas Hodgson.
- ANONYMOUS 1846. *The London Catalogue of Books Published in Great Britain with the Sizes, Prices, and Publishers's Names from 1841 to 1846*. London, Thomas Hodgson.
- ANONYMOUS 1878. Death of Benjamin George of Hatton-Garden. *Provincial and Colonial Press News* 1878: 18.
- BARNARD, K.H. 1950. The dates of issue of the "Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa" and the "Marine Investigations in South Africa." *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 2(6): 187–189.
- BARNARD, K.H. 1952. Corrigendum. Smith's Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 2(9): 408.
- BAUER, A.M. & BRANCH, W.R. 2005. *Tremmeropugus typicus* A. Smith, 1831: Overlooked synonyms of *Xenopus* Wagler, 1827 and *Xenopus laevis* (Daudin, 1802) (Amphibia: Pipidae). *African Journal of Herpetology* 54 (2): 181–184.
- BENNETT, E.T. 1832. Characters of a new genus of Lemuridae, presented by Mr. Telfair. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1832 (part II): 20–22.
- BRANCH, W.R. & BAUER, A.M. 2005. *The Herpetological Contributions of Sir Andrew Smith, with a Biography, Concordance of Names, and Annotated Bibliography*. Villanova, Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles.
- BROADLEY, D.G. 2005. Review of *The Herpetological Contributions of Sir Andrew Smith*. By William R. Branch and Aaron M. Bauer. *African Journal of Herpetology* 54(2): 201–202.
- BURTON, E. 1838. *A Catalogue of the Collection of Mammalia and Birds in the Museum of the Army Medical Department, at Fort Pitt, Chatham*. Chatham, James Burrill.
- [Burton, E.], 1843. *A Catalogue of the Reptiles Contained in the Museum in the Medical Department of the Army, Fort Pitt, Chatham*. Chatham, James Burrill.
- CHEADLE, B.D. 1996. Southern Africa. In Vann, J.D. & Vanarsdel, R.T. (Eds), *Periodicals of Queen Victoria's Empire: An exploration*. Toronto, University of Toronto Press. pp. 243–300.
- CHRISTIE'S. 2004. Sale 6890: The Quentin Keynes collection (7–8 April 2004), lot 611. [Smith, *Illustrations* in 28 parts]. London, Christie's.
- CLEERE, N. 2005. The types of nightjars (Caprimulgidae) described by Sir Andrew Smith in the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*. *Bulletin of The British Ornithologists' Club* 125: 116–122.
- CLINNING, C. 1889. *Southern African Bird Names Explained*. Johannesburg, Southern African Ornithological Society.
- COLE, D.T. 1990. Old Tswana and new Latin. *South African Journal of African Languages* 10(4): 345–353.
- COLE, D.T. 1991. Old Tswana and new Latin. *Botswana Notes and Records* 23: 175–191.
- CRAWFORD, L. 1934. The South African Literary and Scientific Institution, 1832–1857. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 22(4): 313–320.
- DARWIN, C. (Ed.) 1838–1843. *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle, under the Command of Captain Fitzroy, during the Years 1832 to 1836*. Edited and superintended by Charles Darwin. London, Smith, Elder and Co.
- DARWIN, C. 1838. *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle, under the Command of Captain Fitzroy, during the Years 1832 to 1836*. Part 2 Mammalia No. 3. London, Smith, Elder and Co.
- DARWIN, C. 1839a. *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle* [etc]: Part 3 Birds No. 2. London, Smith, Elder and Co.
- DARWIN, C. 1839b. *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle* [etc]: Part 9 Birds No. 3. London, Smith, Elder and Co.
- DARWIN, C. 1840a. *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle* [etc]: Part 13 Fossil Mammalia No. 4. London, Smith, Elder and Co.
- DARWIN, C. 1840b. *The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Beagle* [etc]: Part 14 Fish No. 2. London, Smith, Elder and Co.
- DUNCAN, F.M. 1937. On the dates of publication of the Society's 'Proceedings,' 1859–1926. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* (A) 107(1): 71–84.
- EVENHUIS, N.L. 2003. Publication and dating of the journals forming the *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* and the *Journal of Natural History*. *Zootaxa* 385: 1–68.
- FLETCHER, J.J. 1920. The Society's heritage from the Macleays. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 45: 567–635.
- FREEMAN, R.B. 1977. *The Works of Charles Darwin: An Annotated Bibliographical Handlist*, 2nd edn. Folkstone, Dawson.
- FROESE, R. & PAULY, D. (Eds) 2015. FishBase. www.fishbase.org, version (02/2015) (accessed June 2015).
- GUNTHER, A.E. 1972. The original drawings of George Henry Ford. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 6(3): 139–142.
- GUNTHER, A.E. 1975. *A Century of Zoology at the British Museum Through the Lives of Two Keepers, 1815–1914*. London, Dawsons.
- HUXLEY, L. 1923. *The house of Smith Elder*. London, William Clowes.
- HYACINTH, B. 2006. *Ethnographic Collections*. London, Cuming Museum.
- ICZN 1984. Opinion 1278: the generic name *Rhinocodon* A.Smith, 1829 (Pisces) conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 41: 215–217.
- ICZN 1999. *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*, 4th edn. London, International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.
- JACKSON, B.D. & OSBORNE, P. 2010. Neill, Patrick (1776–1851). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University Press, 2004; online edn, May 2010: <http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/19865> (accessed 15 April 2015).
- [Jameson, R.] 1820. History of the Society. *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 3: 525–541.
- [Jameson, R.] 1832. History of the Society (continued from Vol. V. p. 583). *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 6: 557–584.
- JENTINK, F.A. 1893. On the dates of publication of the parts of Sir Andrew Smith's *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa*. *Notes from the Leyden Museum* 15: 182.
- KENNEDY, D. 2004. Smith, Sir Andrew (1797–1872). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University Press, 2004; online edn, May 2010: <http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/25772> (accessed 15 April 2015).
- KENNEDY, R.F. 1976. *Catalogue of Prints in the Africana Museum and in Books in the Strange Collection of Africana in the Johannesburg Public Library up to 1870*. Volume 2: L–Z and Index. Johannesburg, Africana Museum.
- KIRBY, P.R. 1942. Andrew Smith, M.D., founder of the first South African Museum. *Annals of the South African Museum* 36(1): 1–27.
- KIRBY, P.R. 1944. Sir Andrew Smith's Zoology: a re-examination of the facts relating to its publications. *Africana Notes & News* 2(1): 3–15.

- KIRBY, P.R. 1955. Andrew Smith and Natal: Documents Relating to the Early History of that Province. Cape Town, The Van Riebeeck Society (Works, vol. 36).
- KIRBY, P.R. 1965. *Sir Andrew Smith, M.D., K.C.B.: His Life, Letters and Works*. Cape Town and Amsterdam, A.A. Balkema.
- LEE, S. 1902. *George Smith: a Memoir, with Some Pages of Autobiography*. London, Lee.
- LEPAGE, D. 2015. Avibase. <http://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/avibase.jsp> (accessed Junbe 2015).
- LOW, M.E. & EVENHUIS, N.L. 2014. Additional dates of Sir Andrew Smith's Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa. *Zootaxa* 3795(4): 483–488.
- LYE, W.F. 1975. *Andrew Smith's Journal of his Expedition into the Interior of South Africa, 1834–36: An Authentic Narrative of Travels and Discoveries, the Manners and Customs of the Native Tribes, and the Physical Nature of the Country*. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema for the South African Museum.
- MACLEAN, G.L. 1993. *Roberts' Birds of Southern Africa*, 6th edn. Cape Town, Trustees of the John Voelcker Bird Book Fund.
- MCKENZIE, K. 1999. 'Franklins of the Cape': the South African Commercial Advertiser and the creation of a colonial public sphere, 1824–1854. *Kronos* No. 25: 88–102.
- MICHIE, A. 1876. Memoir of Sir Andrew Smith, M.D., K.C.B., F.R.S., F.Z.S., &c., Director General of the Medical Department of the British Army. *Proceedings of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* 8: 33–46.
- MÜLLER, J. & HENLE, F.G.J. 1838. On the generic characters of cartilaginous fishes, with descriptions of new genera. *Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology and Meteorology* (conducted by Edward Charlesworth) (new series) 2(1): 33–37.
- NEWTON, A. 1868a. Additional notes on Mr. Layard's 'Birds of South Africa.' *Ibis* (new series) 4(15): 265–270.
- NEWTON, A. 1868b. Notes on the South African Quarterly Journal. *Ibis* (new series) 4: 502–503.
- OKEN, L. 1843. [Review] Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa by Andrew Smith. Heft I–XIII. 1838–40. *Isis, Encyclopädische Zeitschrift* 1843 (12): 895–928.
- OSCHADLEUS, H.D. 2007. The type-localities of six of Sir Andrew Smith's Ploceidae specimens. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* 127: 145–152.
- PENHALLURICK, J. 2015. World Bird Indo. <http://worldbirdinfo.net> (accessed June 2015).
- PENRITH, M.J., 1972. Earliest description and name for the whale shark. *Copeia* 1972(2): 362.
- PLUG, C. 2014. Smith, Dr. Andrew (vertebrate zoology). Biographical Database of Southern African Science, online edn., www.s2a3.org.za/bio/Biograph_final.php?serial=2623 (accessed 1 September 2015).
- PRINGLE, T. 1838. *Poetical Works, with a Sketch of His Life, by Leitch Ritchie*. London, Edward Moxon.
- PRIOR, J. 1837. *The Life of Oliver Goldsmith M.B. from a Variety of Original Sources*. London, Murray.
- RAPHAEL, S. 1970. The publication dates of the Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Series I, 1791–1875. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 2: 61–76.
- RIPLEY, S.D. 1957. A volume of collected papers of Sir Andrew Smith. *Yale University Library Gazette* 32(2): unnumbered [5 pages].
- RIPLEY, S.D. 1959. A volume of collected papers of Sir Andrew Smith. *Ostrich Supplement* 3: 303–305.
- ROBERTS, A. 1936. Some unpublished field notes made by Dr (Sir) Andrew Smith, between the years 1826 and 1831 in the Cape Colony (Cape Province of South Africa). Compiled from his manuscript notes. *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 18: 271–323.
- ROBERTS, A. 1944a. Names of birds described by Andrew Smith in the "South African Commercial Advertiser", Cape Town, May and June, 1829. *Ostrich* 15(3): 222–228.
- ROBERTS, A. 1944b. Andrew Smith's early descriptions of animals. *Southern African Museums Associations Bulletin* 3: 238–241.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1989. *The Zoological Exploration of Southern Africa 1650–1790*. Rotterdam, A.A. Balkema.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2007. A chronological survey of bibliographical and iconographical sources on rhinoceroses in southern Africa from 1795 to 1875: reconstructing views on classification and changes in distribution. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 62(2): 55–198.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2011. The early endeavours by Hugh Edwin Strickland to establish a code for zoological nomenclature in 1842–1843. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 68(1): 29–40.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2017. On the date of issue of Number 5 of the *South African Quarterly Journal* containing new zoological names proposed by Andrew Smith – 1831 or 1832. *The Linnean* 2017 (April), in press.
- ROSS, F.D. 2013. *Alligator cowieii* Andrew Smith, 1831, did not originate in 1937 in Hewitt, but rather in Smith (1831). *Crocodile Specialist Group Newsletter* 32(4): 32–35.
- SALVIN, O. (Ed.) 1880. *Sir Andrew Smith's Miscellaneous Ornithological Papers*. London, The Willughby Society.
- SHERBORN, C.D. 1897. Notes on the dates of "The Zoology of the 'Beagle'". *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 20: 483.
- SHERBORN, C.D. 1922–32. Index Animalium Sive Index Nominum quae ab A. D. MDCCLVIII Generibus et Speciebus Animalium Imposita Sunt. Sectio secunda. A Kalendis Ianuariis, MDCCCI usque ad finem Decembris, MDCCCL. London, Longmans, Green & Co. & British Museum (Natural History) – online edn: <http://www.sil.si.edu/digitalcollections/indexanimalium/> (accessed March 2016).
- SIMONS, P.B. 1998. *The Life and Work of Charles Bell*. Cape Town, Fernwood Press.
- SKEAD, C.J. 1973. Zoo-historical gazetteer. *Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums* 10: i–v, 1–259.
- SMITH, ANDREW, 1819–1849. [All works are listed in the bibliography (section 3), and are identified elsewhere in the text of this paper by the numbers in this list.]
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838a. Announcement of the publication of Part I of The Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa by Andrew Smith, M.D., Director of the Recent Expedition from the Cape of Good Hope into Central Africa. *Spectator* 11(no. 499, for week ending Saturday, 20 January): 72.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838b. [Advertisement for Illustrations.] *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 22(no.1112, for 12 May): 300.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838c. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 1.] *Spectator* 11 (no. 522 for 30 June): 620.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838d. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 1.] *Torch*, edited by Felix Far 2(no. 46 for Saturday 7 July): 164.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838e. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 1.] *Athenaeum* 1838(no. 558 for 7 July): 478.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838f. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 1.] *Bent's Monthly Literary Advertiser* no. 403 (10 July): 80.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838g. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 1.] *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 22(no. 1121, for 14 July): 448.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838h. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 3 (Insects), price 16s.] *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 22(no. 1129 for 8 September): 576.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838i. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 3.] *Athenaeum* 1838(no. 568 for 15 September): 687.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838j. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 3.] *Spectator* 11(no. 533 for 15 September): 884.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838k. [Advertisement for Illustrations, Part 3.] *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 22(no. 1132 for 29 September): 623.

- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1838m. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 3.] *Spectator* 11(no. 533 for 10 November): 1076.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839a. Recently published: *Illustrations*, Part 4.] *Spectator* 12(no. 550 for Saturday 12 January): 47.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839b. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 5.] *Spectator* 12(no. 559 for 16 March): 264.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839c. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 5.] *Athenaeum* no. 595 (23 March): 229.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839d. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 5.] *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 23(no. 1157 for 23 March): 191.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839e. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 7.] *Athenaeum* no. 620 (14 September): 710.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839f. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 7.] *Literary Gazette, and Journal of the Belles Lettres, Arts, Sciences* 23(no. 1182 for 14 September): 592.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1839g. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 7.] *Spectator* 12 (no. 533 for 14 September): 984.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1840a. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 9.] *Spectator* 13(no. 601 for 4 January): 22. [repeated in no. 605 (1 February 1840): 118]
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1840b. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 10.] *Spectator* 13 (no. 621 for 23 May): 502.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1840c. [Advertisement for *Illustrations*, Part 11.] *Spectator* 13 (no. 634 for 22 August): 816.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1840d. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, 1840.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1842a. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, May, 1842.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1842b. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, July, 1842.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1842c. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, September, 1842.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1842d. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, October, 1842.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1843a. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, March, 1843.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1843b. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, October, 1843.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1843c. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, October, 1843 (second issue).* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1844a. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, January, 1844.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1844b. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, December 1844.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1845a. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, January 1845.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1845b. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, January 1845 (second issue).* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1846. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, July 1846.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1847a. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, January 1847.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1847b. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, April 1847.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1848. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, January 1848.* London.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1849. [Advertisement stating the completion of Smith's *Illustrations*.] *Athenaeum* 1849(no. 1155 for 15 December): 1284.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1850. Completion of Dr. Andrew Smith's *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa.* *Publisher's Circular, London* 13(no. 295, 1 January): 8.
- SMITH, ELDER AND CO. 1851. *Catalogue of Interesting Works, in the Press or Recently Published by Smith, Elder, and Co. 65, Cornhill, London, April 1851.* London.
- SPEIGHT, W.L. 1940. Mystery monsters in Africa. *Empire Review* 71: 223–228.
- STENHOUSE, J.H., 1930. Birds of historic interest in the Royal Scottish Museum, V. Birds collected in South Africa by Sir Andrew Smith. *Scottish Naturalist* 1930: 147–153.
- STEVENS, J.C. 1838. Sale of the South African Museum at the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly. *Athenaeum* no. 552 (26 May): 381.
- UETZ, P. 2015. Reptile database. <http://www.reptile-database.org/> (accessed June 2015).
- ULBER, T.M. 1999. Sir Andrew Smith's "Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa": An annotated table of contents for the "Reptilia" volume. *Smithsonian Herpetological Information Service* no. 120: 1–17.
- WARNER, B. 1981. Lithographs by Charles Davidson Bell. *Africana Notes and News* 24(5): 195–199.
- WATERHOUSE, F.H. 1880. On the dates of publication of the parts of Sir Andrew Smith's "Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa." *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1880: 489–491.
- WILSON, D.E., REEDER, D.M. & GRUBB, P. 2005. *Mammal Species of the World: A Taxonomic and Geographic Reference*, 3rd edn. Baltimore, MD, Johns Hopkins University Press.

APPENDIX: NEW GENERIC AND SPECIFIC NAMES PROPOSED BY ANDREW SMITH

All zoological scientific names used by Andrew Smith are here listed in taxonomic order within each class. Within families they are listed in alphabetical order according to the currently accepted name for that taxon. New species are noted in the bibliography (§3) by an * (asterisk) preceding the name, and details are found below.

All references to any generic-specific name combination are provided in the columns entitled "Smith references." In case of available name, the first reference is the earliest description. If there are earlier, but unavailable, mentions of the same combination (usually as *nomen nudum*), these are given among the later ones.

References to the works by Smith are given in this format: "1829(54):436" meaning work number 54 in the bibliography of this paper, published in 1829, and name found on p. 436. References to listings in the *Illustrations* are given as "1839 (113)M9" with work number and date as in the bibliography followed by the plate number. A figure number is added only in those cases where the figures represent more than one species as f1 etc. If the spelling of the name differs in plate and text, this is indicated by the suffixes "t" (text) and "pl" (plate).

Abbreviations used in “status” columns in Tables A1-A6:

C	Name by Smith in current use
EM	Emendation
(G)	Generic name (current status not always known).
HoN	Name by Smith a junior homonym
ISS	Incorrect Subsequent Spelling
NN	Nomen Nudum
S	Name by Smith available, but a junior synonym
UNID	Unidentified
(2)	a name which was earlier described in another combination

When a name is unavailable for purposes of zoological nomenclature, the author and date following the name are enclosed in the < > symbols. For example: <A.Smith, 1831>. This use of symbols is merely a means to keep the tables easier to use and is in no way supposed to contradict

the recommendation 51F in ICZN (1999) that in cases of unavailable or excluded names, the nomenclatorial status should be made evident by stating the reason in brackets behind the author and date.

Table A1. New generic and specific names of mammals (Mammalia) proposed by Andrew Smith in his own publications between 1828 and 1849.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Afrosoricida – Chrysochloridae			
Amblysomus hottentotus (A.Smith, 1829)	Chrysochloris hottentotus A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):436–1833 (78):81; 1839 (113)M9t	C
Chrysospalax villosus (A.Smith, 1833)	Chrysochloris villosa A.Smith, 1833	1833 (78):81–1839 (113)M9	C
Erinaceomorpha – Erinaceidae			
Atelerix frontalis (A.Smith, 1831)	Erinaceus frontalis A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):10–1833 (75):61; 1836 (93):68 NN; 1838 (108):13 NN; 1838 (110)M3	C
Atelerix frontalis (A.Smith, 1831)	Erinaceus capensis <A.Smith, 1831>	1831 (66):11–12 NN	NN
Soricomorpha – Soricidae			
Crocidura flavescens (Geoffroy, 1827)	Sorex capensis A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):62–1845 (130)M45f1	S
Crocidura mariquensis (A.Smith, 1844)	Sorex mariquensis A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)M44f1	C
Unidentified - ? Crocidura cyanea (Duvernoy, 1838)	Sorex capensoides A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):62	UNID
Unidentified - ? Crocidura cyanea (Duvernoy, 1838)	Sorex concolor A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43	UNID
Chiroptera – Pteropodidae			
Pteropus rufus Tiedemann, 1808	Pteropus edwardii <A.Smith, 1833> = edwardsi Geoffroy, 1810	1833 (75):52 ISS	ISS
Rousettus aegyptiacus leachii (A.Smith, 1829)	Pteropus leachii A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):433–1833 (75):53; 1847 (134)M48	C
Chiroptera – Nycteridae			
Nycteris thebaica capensis A.Smith, 1829	Nycteris capensis A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):434	C
Nycteris thebaica capensis A.Smith, 1829	Nycteris affinis A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):434	S
Chiroptera – Rhinolophidae			
Unidentified	Rhinolophus geoffroyii A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):433	UNID
Chiroptera – Vespertilionidae			
Eptesicus capensis (A.Smith, 1829)	Vespertilio capensis A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):435–1833 (75):58	C
Eptesicus hottentotus (A.Smith, 1833)	Vespertilio hottentota A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):59	C
Kerivoula lanosa (A.Smith, 1847)	Vespertilio lanosus A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)M50	C
Miniopterus schreibersii natalensis (A.Smith, 1833)	Vespertilio natalensis A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):59	C
Myotis goudotii (A.Smith, 1834)	Vespertilio goudotii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (86):244	C
Scotophilus dinganii (A.Smith, 1833)	Vespertilio dinganii A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):59–1848 (135)M53	C
Scotophilus dinganii (A.Smith, 1833)	Scotophilus dinganii (A.Smith, 1833)	1848 (135)M53	(2) C
Chiroptera – Molossidae			
Mops condylura (A.Smith, 1833)	Nyctinomus condylurus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):54	C
Mormopterus acetabulosus natalensis (A.Smith, 1847)	Dysopes natalensis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)M49	C
Unidentified	Nyctinomus dubius A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):54	UNID
Primates – Cheirogaleidae			
Cheirogaleus major typicus A.Smith, 1833	Cheirogaleus typicus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):50	C
Primates – Lemuridae			
Eulemur macaco (Linnaeus, 1766)	Prosimia nigra A.Smith, 1833	1833 (73):28	S
Eulemur mongoz (Linnaeus, 1766)	Prosimia mongoz <A.Smith, 1833>	1833 (73):28 ISS	ISS
Varecia variegata (Kerr, 1792)	Prosimia subcincta A.Smith, 1833	1833 (73):30	S
Primates – Indridae			

(Continued)

Table A1. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Daubentonia madagascariensis (Gmelin, 1788)	Galago brownii A.Smith, 1833	1833 (73):31	S
Daubentonia madagascariensis (Gmelin, 1788)	Sciurus madagascarensis <A.Smith, 1834>	1834 (80):127 ISS	ISS
Macromerus A.Smith, 1833 <genus>	Macromerus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):49	(G) C
Macromerus A.Smith, 1833 <genus>	Macromera A.Smith, 1834	1834 (79):112	(G) S
Propithecus diadema Bennett, 1832	Macromerus typicus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):49	S
Propithecus diadema Bennett, 1832	Macromera typicus A.Smith, 1833	1834 (79):112	(2) S
Primates – Galagonidae			
Galago moholi A.Smith, 1836	Galago moholi A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):42–1836 (93):40 NN; 1839 (113)M8; 1839 (113) M8bis	C
Galago moholi A.Smith, 1836	Galago maholi A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):19–1838 (108):14 NN	S
Galagoidea A.Smith, 1833 <genus>	Galagoidea A.Smith, 1833	1833 (73):32	(G) C
Primates – Cercopithecidae			
Chlorocebus aethiops pygerythrus (F.Cuvier, 1821)	Cercopithecus faunus A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43):4	S
Macaca fascicularis (Raffles, 1821)	Macacus cunomolgus <A.Smith, 1833> = cynomolgus Linnaeus, 1758	1833 (73):23 ISS	ISS
Papio cynocephalus (Linnaeus, 1766)	Papio sublutea A.Smith, 1833	1833 (73):26	S
Papio ursinus (Kerr, 1792)	Cynocephalus capensis A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43)3	S
Carnivora – Canidae			
Canis mesomelas Schreber, 1775	Canis misomelas <A.Smith, 1826>	1826 (43):11 ISS	ISS
Canis mesomelas Schreber, 1775	Canis variegatoides A.Smith, 1833	1833 (78):87	S
Lycaon pictus (Temminck, 1820)	Lycaon typicus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (78):91	S
Vulpes chama (A.Smith, 1833)	Canis chama A.Smith, 1833	1833 (78):89	C
Vulpes chama (A.Smith, 1833)	Canis caama A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):19	S
Carnivora – Felidae			
Acinonyx jubatus (Schreber, 1775)	Felis fearonii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (86):245	S
Felis silvestris Schreber, 1775	Felis caffra A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43):10–1834 (80):123; 1837 (97):18	S
Panthera leo (Linnaeus, 1758)	Leo malaniceps <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
Panthera pardus melanotica (Günther, 1885)	Felis leopardus A.Smith, 1826 – not leopardus Schreber, 1775	1826 (43):7–1834 (80):121	S
Carnivora – Herpestidae			
Atilax paludinosus urinatrix (A.Smith, 1829)	Mangusta urinatrix A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):437–1837 (97):21 NN	C
Atilax paludinosus urinatrix (A.Smith, 1829)	Ichneumon urinator (A.Smith, 1829) [urinator male form of urinatrix]	1834 (80):115	(2) C
Atilax paludinosus urinatrix (A.Smith, 1829)	Herpestes uninator (A.Smith, 1829)	1838 (110)M4t	(2) C
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):116	S
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Crossarchus typicus (A.Smith, 1834)	1834 (86):247	(2) S
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis lepturus A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)M17	S
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis ogilbyii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):117–1836 (93):68 NN; 1837 (97):21 NN; 1838 (108):13 NN; 1839 (115)M16	S
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis ogelbyii <A.Smith, 1836> = ogilbyii A.Smith, 1834	1836 (93):40 NN ISS	NN ISS
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis steedmanii <A.Smith, 1837> = steedmanni Ogilby, 1833	1837 (97):21 NN ISS–1838 (108):13 NN	NN ISS
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis steedmanii <A.Smith, 1836> = steedmanni Ogilby, 1833	1836 (93):68 NN ISS	NN ISS
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Cynictis steidmanii <A.Smith, 1839> = steedmanni Ogilby, 1833	1839 (115)M17t ISS	ISS
Cynictis penicillata (G.Cuvier, 1829)	Mangusta le vaillantii A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):437	S
Galerella pulverulenta (Wagner, 1839)	Herpestes caffra A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43):21	S
Galerella sanguinea cauui (A.Smith, 1836)	Ichneumon cauui A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):42	C
Galerella sanguinea cauui (A.Smith, 1836)	Mangusta cauui A.Smith, 1836	1837 (97):22 NN	(2) C
Galerella sanguinea cauui (A.Smith, 1836)	Herpestes cauui <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):13 NN	NN
Galerella sanguinea ratlamuchi (A.Smith, 1836)	Ichneumon ratlamuchi A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):42–1836 (93):40 NN	C
Galerella sanguinea ratlamuchi (A.Smith, 1836)	Mangusta ratlamuchii (A.Smith, 1836)	1837 (97):22 NN	NN
Galerella sanguinea ratlamuchi (A.Smith, 1836)	Herpestes badius A.Smith, 1838	1838 (110)M4–1838 (108):13 NN	S
Herpestes ichneumon cafer (Gmelin, 1788)	Ichneumon pharaonis var. A.Smith, 1834 = pharaonis Lesson, 1827 (homonym)	1834 (80):113	HoN
Herpestes ichneumon madagascarensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Ichneumon madagascarensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):114	C

(Continued)

Table A1. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Mungos mungo taenianotus (A.Smith, 1834)	Ichneumon taenianotus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):114–1836 (93):68 NN	C
Suricata suricatta (Schreber, 1776)	Ryzaena surikatta A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43):35	S
Suricata suricatta (Schreber, 1776)	Ryzaena surakatta <A.Smith, 1826> – justified emendation to surikatta in errata	1826 (43):32 EM	EM
Suricata suricatta (Schreber, 1776)	Ryzaena surekatta <A.Smith, 1826> – justified emendation to surikatta in errata	1826 (43):33 EM	EM
Suricata suricatta (Schreber, 1776)	Ryzaena typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):117	S
Carnivora – Hyaenidae			
Crocuta crocuta (Erleben, 1777)	Hyaena crocuta <A.Smith, 1826>	1826 (43):12 ISS	ISS
Crocuta crocuta (Erleben, 1777)	Hyaena encrita A.Smith, 1827	1827 (48):461	S
Hyaena brunnea Thunberg, 1820	Hyaena striata A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43):14	S
Hyaena brunnea Thunberg, 1820	Hyaena villosa A.Smith, 1827	1827 (48):461–1833 (71):45	S
Proteles cristatus (Sparman, 1783)	Proteles typicus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (78):96	S
Carnivora – Mustelidae			
Ictonyx striatus (Perry, 1810)	Mephites capensis A.Smith, 1826	1826 (43):20	S
Mellivora capensis (Schreber, 1776)	Ratellus typicus A.Smith, 1833	1833 (78):83	S
Carnivora – Viverridae			
Civettictus civetta (Schreber, 1776)	Viverra civitta <A.Smith, 1833>	1833 (78):92 ISS	ISS
Perissodactyla – Rhinocerotidae			
Ceratotherium simum (Burchell, 1817)	Rhinoceros sinusus <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN–1836 (93):68 NN	NN
Diceros bicornis (Linnaeus, 1758)	Rhinoceros keitloa A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):44–1836 (93):40 NN; 1838 (108):12 NN; 1838 (109) M1	S
Diceros bicornis (Linnaeus, 1758)	Rhinoceros ketloa A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):7	S
Hyracoidea – Procaviidae			
Dendrohyrax arboreus (A.Smith, 1827)	Hyrax arboreus A.Smith, 1827	1827 (48):468–1834 (83):180	C
Artiodactyla – Suidae			
Phacochoerus aethiopicus (Pallas, 1766)	Phascochaerus typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (83):178	S
Artiodactyla – Hippopotamidae			
Hippopotamus amphibius Linnaeus, 1758	Hippopotamus capensis A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):10	S
Artiodactyla (Cetacea) – Balaenopteridae			
Megaptera novaeangliae capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Balaenoptera capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (85):242–1832 (70):1 NN	C
Artiodactyla (Cetacea) – Delphinidae			
Globicephala melas edwardii (A.Smith, 1834)	Phocaena edwardii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (85):239	C
Lagenorhynchus obscurus (Gray, 1828)	Phocaena homeii A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):440	S
Artiodactyla – Giraffidae			
Giraffa Brännich, 1792 <genus>	Camelopardis <A.Smith, 1834> = Camelopardalis Schreber, 1784	1834 (83):184 ISS	(G) ISS
Artiodactyla – Bovidae			
Aepyceros melampus (Lichtenstein, 1812)	Antelope milampus <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):68 NN ISS	NN ISS
Capra nubiana (F.Cuvier, 1825)	Capra nubica A.Smith, 1834	1834 (86):248	S
Cephalophus natalensis A.Smith, 1834	Cephalophus natalensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (84):217–1841 (121)M32	C
Cephalophus natalensis A.Smith, 1834	Antelope natalensis (A.Smith, 1834)	1837 (97):14–1838 (108):13 NN	(2) C
Kobus A.Smith, 1840 <genus>	Kobus A.Smith, 1840	1840 (120)M28	(G) C
Kobus ellipsiprymnus (Ogilby, 1833)	Kobus senegalensis A.Smith, 1840	1840 (120)M29t	S
Kobus kob (Erleben, 1777)	Kobus adansoni A.Smith, 1840	1840 (120)M29t	S
Oreotragus oreotragus (Zimmermann, 1783)	Oreotragus typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (84):212	S
Oryx gazella (Linnaeus, 1758)	Oryx besoastica <A.Smith, 1834> = bezoartica Pallas, 1766	1834 (83):188 ISS	ISS
Oryx gazella capensis A.Smith, 1834	Oryx capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (83):187	C
Redunca fulvorufula (Afzelius, 1815)	Redunca lalandii <A.Smith, 1834> = lalandia Desmoulins, 1822	1834 (84):210 ISS	ISS
Syncerus caffer (Sparman, 1779)	Bubalus pegasus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (85):234	S
Tragelaphus strepsiceros (Pallas, 1766)	Strepsiceros capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (84):223	S
Tragelaphus strepsiceros (Pallas, 1766)	Damalis (Strepsiceros) capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	1844 (128)M42–1844 (128)M43	(2) S
Tragelaphus strepsiceros (Pallas, 1766)	Strepsiceros koodoo <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
Rodentia – Sciuridae			
Geosciurus A.Smith, 1834 <genus>	Geosciurus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):128	(G) C

(Continued)

Table A1. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Paraxerus cepapi (A.Smith, 1836)	Sciurus cepapi A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43–1837 (97):20; 1838 (108):13 NN; 1838 (110) M5	C
Paraxerus cepapi (A.Smith, 1836)	Sciurus cipapi <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN ISS	NN ISS
Paraxerus poensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Sciurus poensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (80):128	C
Rodentia – Muridae			
Aethomys namaquensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Gerbillus namaquensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):160–1837 (97):22 NN	C
Aethomys namaquensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Mus lehocla A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43–1847 (133)M47f1	S
Dendromus A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	Dendromus A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):438	(G) C
Dendromus A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	Dendromys A.Smith, 1840	1840 (117)M21	(G) C
Dendromus melanotis A.Smith, 1834	Dendromys melanotis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):158–1837 (97):22 NN; 1841 (122)M34f2	C
Dendromus mesomelas (Brants, 1827)	Dendromus typus A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):439	S
Dendromus mesomelas (Brants, 1827)	Dendromys typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):158–1837 (97):22 NN; 1841 (122)M34f1	S
Desmodillus auricularis (A.Smith, 1834)	Gerbillus auricularis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):160–1837 (97):22 NN; 1840 (119)M26	C
Gerbillurus paeba (A.Smith, 1836)	Gerbillus paeba A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43	C
Gerbillurus paeba (A.Smith, 1836)	Gerbillus tenuis A.Smith, 1842	1842 (123)M36f2	S
Lemniscomys rosalia spinalis Thomas, 1916	Mus dorsalis A.Smith, 1845	1845 (131)M46f2	S
Mastomys coucha (A.Smith, 1836)	Mus coucha A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43	C
Mastomys coucha (A.Smith, 1836)	Mus marikquensis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43	S
Mastomys natalensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Mus natalensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):156–1847 (133) M47f2pl; 1849 (137)M47f2t	C
Mastomys natalensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Mus caffer A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):157	S
Mus minutoides A.Smith, 1834	Mus minutoides A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):157	C
Myomys verreauxi (A.Smith, 1834)	Mus verroxii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):156	C
Mystromys albicaudatus (A.Smith, 1834)	Otomys albicaudatus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):148–1841 (122)M33	C
Otomys irroratus (Brants, 1827)	Otomys typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):148–1837 (97):22 NN	S
Otomys irroratus (Brants, 1827)	Euryotis typicus (A.Smith, 1834)	1834 (82):149	(2) S
Parotomys brantsii (A.Smith, 1834)	Euryotis brantsii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):150–1840 (118)M22t; 1840 (118)M24; 1840 (118) M25t	C
Rhabdomys pumilio (Sparrman, 1784)	Mus pumelio <A.Smith, 1845>	1845 (131)M46f1t ISS	ISS
Tatera brantsii (A.Smith, 1836)	Gerbillus brantsii A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):43	C
Tatera brantsii (A.Smith, 1836)	Gerbillus montanus A.Smith, 1842	1842 (123)M36f1	S
Rodentia – Pedetidae			
Pedetes capensis (Forster, 1778)	Pedetes typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (83):169	S
Rodentia – Ctenodactylidae			
Ctenodactylus gundi typicus A.Smith, 1834	Ctenodactylus typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):151	C
Rodentia – Myoxidae			
Graphiurus murinus (Desmarest, 1822)	Myoxus erythrobronchus A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):438	S
Graphiurus ocellaris (A.Smith, 1829)	Sciurus ocellaris A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):439	C
Graphiurus ocellaris (A.Smith, 1829)	Graphiurus typicus A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):145	S
Rodentia – Bathyergidae			
Cryptomys hottentotus (Lesson, 1826)	Bathyergus ludwigii A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):439	S
Georchus Illiger, 1811 <genus>	Georchus <A.Smith, 1826> – justified emendation to Georchus in errata	1826 (43):33 EM	(G) EM
Rodentia – Petromuridae			
Petromus A.Smith, 1831 <genus>	Petromus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):10	(G) C
Petromus A.Smith, 1831 <genus>	Petromys A.Smith, 1834	1834 (82):146–1840 (117)M21	(G) S
Petromus typicus A.Smith, 1831	Petromus typicus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):11	C
Petromus typicus A.Smith, 1831	Petromys typicus (A.Smith, 1831)	1834 (82):146; 1837 (97):22 NN; 1840 (117)M20	(2) C
Lagomoprha – Leporidae			
Lepus saxatilis F.Cuvier, 1823	Lepus rufinucha A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):440	S
Pronolagus rupestris (A.Smith, 1834)	Lepus rupestris A.Smith, 1834	1834 (83):174	C
Macroscelidea – Macroscelidae			
Elephantulus brachyrhynchus (A.Smith, 1836)	Macroscelides brachyrhynchus A.Smith, 1839	1839 (114)M13pl	C

(Continued)

Table A1. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
<i>Elephantulus brachyrhynchus</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Macroscelides brachyrhynchus</i> A.Smith, 1836 – The spelling "brachyrhynchus" is in general use.	1836 (93):42–1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):22 NN; 1838 (108):13 NN; 1839 (114)M13t; 1839 (114)M15t	S
<i>Elephantulus edwardii</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Macroscelides edwardii</i> A.Smith, 1839	1839 (114)M14	C
<i>Elephantulus intufi</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Macroscelides intufi</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):42–1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):22 NN; 1838 (108):13 NN; 1839 (114)M12; 1839 (114)M15t	C
<i>Elephantulus rupestris</i> (A.Smith, 1831)	<i>Macroscelides rupestris</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (66):11–1831 (69):10; 1836 (93):68 NN; 1833 (75):64; 1839 (114)M11; 1839 (114)M15t	C
<i>Macroscelides</i> A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	<i>Macroscelides</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):435–1833 (75):64; 1836 (93):42; 1838 (102):69; 1839 (114)M15	(G) C
<i>Macroscelides proboscideus</i> (Shaw, 1800)	<i>Macroscelides typus</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):436	S
<i>Macroscelides proboscideus</i> (Shaw, 1800)	<i>Macroscelides typicus</i> A.Smith, 1833	1833 (75):64–1836 (93):68 NN; 1837 (97):22 NN; 1839 (114)M10; 1839 (114)M15t	S

Table A2. New generic and specific names of birds (Aves) proposed by Andrew Smith in his own publications between 1828 and 1849.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Diomedeidae			
<i>Diomedea</i> Linnaeus, 1758 <genus>	<i>Diomedea</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37 NN ISS	(G) NN
<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchus</i> (Gmelin, 1789)	<i>Diomedea chlororhynchus</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37 NN ISS	NN ISS
Procellariidae			
<i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> (A.Smith, 1840)	<i>Procellaria glacialis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (119)A51–1837 (97):37 NN; 1838 (108):10 NN; 1840 (119)A52t	C
<i>Pterodroma macroptera</i> (A.Smith, 1840)	<i>Procellaria macroptera</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (119)A52	C
<i>Pachyptila desolata banksi</i> (A.Smith, 1840)	<i>Pachyptila banksi</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (119)A55t	C
<i>Pachyptila desolata banksi</i> (A.Smith, 1840)	<i>Pachyptila banksii</i> <A.Smith, 1840>	1840 (119)A55pl ISS	ISS
<i>Procellaria cinerea</i> Gmelin, 1789	<i>Puffinus aequinoctialis</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37 NN	NN
Phalacrocoracidae			
<i>Microcarbo africanus</i> (Gmelin, 1789)	<i>Carbo africanoides</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):57–1838 (108):10 NN	S
Ardeidae			
<i>Ardea purpurea</i> Linnaeus, 1766	<i>Ardea capensis</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):35 NN	NN
<i>Ixobrychus sturmii</i> (Wagler, 1827)	<i>Cancrophagus gutturalis</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):57–1837 (97):36 NN; 1838 (108):10 NN	S
<i>Ixobrychus sturmii</i> (Wagler, 1827)	<i>Ardea gutturalis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1843 (127)A91	(2) S
	<i>Ardea</i> (<i>Ardeola</i>) <i>gutturalis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1843 (127)A91t	(2) S
Scopidae			
<i>Scopus umbretta</i> Gmelin, 1789	<i>Scops europeus</i> <A.Smith, 1834> = <i>europeaeus</i> Lesson, 1830	1834 (90):314 ISS	ISS
Phoenicopteridae			
<i>Phoenicopus roseus</i> Pallas, 1811	<i>Phoenicopus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2	S
Anatidae			
<i>Plectrops</i> <A.Smith, 1838> <genus>	<i>Plectrops</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):10 NN	(G) NN
<i>Rhynchaspis</i> A.Smith, 1844 <genus>	<i>Rhynchaspis</i> <A.Smith, 1844>, justified emendation to <i>Rhynchaspis</i> in errata.	1844 (129)A98pl NN	(G) EM
<i>Rhynchaspis</i> A.Smith, 1844 <genus>	<i>Rhynchaspis</i> A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)A98pl–1837 (97):36 NN	(G) C
<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i> (Pennant, 1769)	<i>Plectropterus melanotos</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):17 NN ISS	NN ISS

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
<i>Spatula smithii</i> (Hartert, 1891)	<i>Rhynchaspis clypeata</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):36 NN	NN
<i>Spatula smithii</i> (Hartert, 1891)	<i>Rhynchaspis capensis</i> A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)A98t–1837 (97):36 NN; 1844 (129)A98pl	S
<i>Thalassomis leuconotos</i> Eyton, 1838	<i>Clangula leuconotus</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)A107pl–1837 (97):37 NN	S
<i>Thalassomis leuconotos</i> Eyton, 1838	<i>Clangula leuconota</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)A107t	(2) S
Sagittariidae			
<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i> (Miller, 1779)	<i>Gypogeranus africanus</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (87):249	S
Accipitridae			
<i>Accipiter francesii</i> A.Smith, 1834	<i>Accipiter francesii</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (89):280	C
<i>Accipiter rufiventris</i> A.Smith, 1830	<i>Accipiter rufiventris</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (63):231–1830 (65):392; 1834 (89):281; 1837 (97):25 NN; 1838 (112)A11t; 1844 (128)A93	C
<i>Accipiter badius polyzonoides</i> A.Smith, 1838	<i>Accipiter polyzonoides</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (112)A11–1837 (97):25 NN	C
<i>Accipiter melanoleucus</i> A.Smith, 1830	<i>Accipiter melanoleucus</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (63):229–1834 (89):282	C
<i>Accipiter melanoleucus</i> A.Smith, 1830	<i>Astur melanoleucus</i> (A.Smith, 1830)	1837 (97):25 NN; 1839 (113)A18	(2) C
<i>Accipiter minullus</i> (Daudin, 1800)	<i>Accipiter minullus</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):25 NN ISS	NN ISS
<i>Accipiter tachiro</i> (Daudin, 1800)	<i>Accipiter selbyii</i> A.Smith, 1829 new synonymy	1829 (58):352	S
<i>Accipiter tachiro</i> (Daudin, 1800)	<i>Accipiter tacheri</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (112)A11t ISS	ISS
<i>Aviceda madagascariensis</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	<i>Pernis madagascariensis</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (89):285	C
<i>Aquila rapax</i> (Temminck, 1828)	<i>Aquila choka</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (61):114–1833 (71):45	S
<i>Buteo oreophilus</i> Hartert & Neumann, 1914	<i>Buteo tachardus</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (65):381–1834 (89):286; 1837 (97):25 NN; 1838 (108):5 NN	S
<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i> A.Smith, 1829	<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (52):2–1829 (58):351; 1830 (61):109	C
<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i> A.Smith, 1829	<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i> (A.Smith, 1829)	1837 (97):24; 1838 (108):3 NN	(2) C
<i>Circus macrourus</i> (Gmelin, 1770)	<i>Circus superciliosus</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (53):2–1829 (58):354	S
<i>Circus macrourus</i> (Gmelin, 1770)	<i>Circus superciliosus</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (65):385	S
<i>Circus macrourus</i> (Gmelin, 1770)	<i>Circus swainsonii</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (65):384–1834 (90):306; 1836 (93):68 NN; 1837 (97):26 NN; 1838 (108):4 NN; 1840 (117)A43; 1840 (117)A44	S
<i>Circus maurus</i> (Temminck, 1828)	<i>Circus lalandii</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (65):383	S
<i>Circus ranivorus</i> (Daudin, 1800)	<i>Circus le vaillantii</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (65):387–1834 (90):306; 1837 (97):26 NN	S
<i>Helotarsus</i> A.Smith, 1830 <genus>	<i>Helotarsus</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (61):110	(G) C
<i>Hieraaetus pennatus</i> (Gmelin, 1788)	<i>Morphinus albescens</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (61):115–1834 (89):276	S
<i>Hieraaetus pennatus</i> (Gmelin, 1788)	<i>Butaetes lessonii</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (89):287–1837 (97):25 NN; 1838 (108):4 NN	S
<i>Lophaetus occipitalis</i> (Daudin, 1800)	<i>Morphinus dubius</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (61):117	S
<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i> (Temminck, 1823)	<i>Pernopterus carunculatus</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (52):2–1829 (58):349	S
<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i> (Temminck, 1823)	<i>Neophron carunculatus</i> (A.Smith, 1829)	1830 (60):17–1834 (87):253; 1836 (93):40 NN; 1836 (93):68 NN; 1837 (97):23; 1838 (108):4 NN	(2) S
<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i> (Temminck, 1823)	<i>Neophron niger</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (87):253	S
<i>Polyboroides</i> A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	<i>Polyboroides</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (52):2–1829 (58):350; 1830 (61):106	(G) C
<i>Polyboroides typus</i> A.Smith, 1829	<i>Polyboroides typus</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (52):2–1829 (58):350	C
<i>Polyboroides typus</i> A.Smith, 1829	<i>Polyboroides typicus</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (61):107–1834 (89):277; 1843 (126)A81; 1843 (126)A82	S
<i>Polyboroides typus</i> A.Smith, 1829	<i>Gymnogenys capensis</i> A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):24	S
<i>Terathopus ecaudatus</i> (Daudin, 1800)	<i>Helotarsus typicus</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (61):111–1834 (89):274; 1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):24; 1838 (108):3 NN	S
Falconidae			
<i>Falco biarmicus</i> Temminck, 1825	<i>Falco chiqueroides</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (63):233	S
<i>Falco chicquera</i> Daudin, 1800	<i>Falco chicquera</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):4 NN ISS	NN ISS
<i>Falco cuvierii</i> A.Smith, 1830	<i>Falco cuvierii</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (65):392	C
<i>Falco peregrinus</i> Tunstall, 1771	<i>Falco peregrinoides</i> A.Smith, 1830	1830 (63):235	S

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
<i>Falco rupicoloides</i> A.Smith, 1829	<i>Falco rupicoloides</i> A.Smith, 1829	1829 (53):2–1829 (58):353; 1830 (63):238; 1834 (90):309; 1836 (93):68 NN; 1837 (97):26 NN; 1838 (108):4 NN; 1838 (109)A1t; 1844 (128)A92	C
<i>Polihierax semitorquatus</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Falco semitorquata</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):44–1838 (108):4 NN; 1838 (109)A1	C
Phasianidae			
<i>Francolinus coqui</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix coqui</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):55–1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):35 NN	C
<i>Francolinus coqui</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix coqui</i> A.Smith, 1836	1838 (108):6 NN	(2) C
<i>Francolinus coqui</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Francolinus subtorquata</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (112)A13t NN	NN
<i>Francolinus coqui</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Francolinus subtorquatus</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (112)A15	S
<i>Francolinus levaillantoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix levaillantoides</i> [sic] A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):55	C
<i>Francolinus levaillantoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix levaillantoides</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):34 NN	NN
<i>Francolinus levaillantoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix levaillantoides</i> <(A.Smith, 1837)>	1838 (108):14 NN	(2) NN
<i>Francolinus levaillantoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Francolinus garipeensis</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (126)A83–1838 (112)A13t NN; 1843 (126)A84	S
<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1833	<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1833	1833 (74):48–1838 (112)A13	C
<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1833	<i>Perdix lechoho</i> <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1833	<i>Perdix lechoho</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):54–1837 (97):34 NN	S
<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1833	<i>Francolinus lechoho</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (108):7 NN	(2) NN
<i>Francolinus sephaena</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix sephaena</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):55–1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):35 NN	C
<i>Francolinus sephaena</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix sephaena</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (108):7 NN	(2) C
<i>Francolinus sephaena</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Francolinus pileatus</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (112)A14–1838 (112)A13t NN	S
<i>Pternistis afer</i> (Muller, 1776)	<i>Francolinus midcollis</i> <A.Smith, 1838> = <i>nudicollis</i> Boddaert, 1783	1838 (112)A13t NN ISS	NN ISS
<i>Pternistis swainsonii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix swainsonii</i> <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
<i>Pternistis swainsonii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Perdix swainsonii</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):54	C
<i>Pternistis swainsonii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Francolinus swainsonii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1837 (97):34 NN–1838 (108):7 NN; 1838 (108):7 NN 1838 (112)A13t NN	(2) C
<i>Scleroptila levaillantii</i> (Valenciennes, 1825)	<i>Francolinus levaillantii</i> <A.Smith, 1843>	1843 (126)A85p ISS	ISS
Turnicidae			
<i>Turnix sylvaticus lepurana</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Ortygis lepurana</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):55–1837 (97):35 NN; 1838 (108):6 NN	C
<i>Turnix sylvaticus lepurana</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Hemipodius lepurana</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (112)A16	(2) C
<i>Turnix sylvaticus lepurana</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Hemipodius sykesii</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (112)A16t NN	NN
Rallidae			
<i>Fulica cristata</i> Gmelin, 1789 (probably)	<i>Fuligula lateralis</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):37 NN	NN
<i>Sarothrura affinis</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Crex affinis</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2	C
<i>Sarothrura elegans</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Gallinula elegans</i> A.Smith, 1839	1839 (113)A22	C
<i>Sarothrura rufa</i> (Vieillot, 1819)	<i>Crex jardineii</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2	S
<i>Sarothrura rufa</i> (Vieillot, 1819)	<i>Gallinula jardinii</i> A.Smith, 1839	1839 (113)A21	S
<i>Sarothrura rufa</i> (Vieillot, 1819)	<i>Aleuthelia jardinii</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	1839 (113)A21t	(2) S
Otididae			
<i>Afrotis afrooides</i> (A.Smith, 1831)	<i>Otis afrooides</i> A.Smith, 1831	1830 (66):11–1836 (93):56; 1839 (113)A19	C
<i>Afrotis afrooides</i> (A.Smith, 1831)	<i>Otis afrooides</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):14 ISS–1831 (69):15n NN; 1837 (97):35 NN; 1838 (108):6 NN	ISS
<i>Ardeotis ludwigii</i> (Ruppell, 1837)	<i>Otis coleii</i> <A.Smith, 1831>	1831 (69):15n NN–1837 (97):35 NN; 1838 (108):5 NN	NN
<i>Eupodotis caerulea</i> (Vieillot, 1820)	<i>Otis ferox</i> A.Smith, 1831	1830 (66):11	S
<i>Eupodotis ruficrista</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Otis ruficrista</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):56–1837 (97):35 NN; 1838 (108):6 NN; 1838 (109)A4	C
<i>Eupodotis vigorsii</i> (A.Smith, 1831)	<i>Otis vigorsii</i> A.Smith, 1831	1830 (66):11–1831 (69):15n NN; 1837 (97):35 NN; 1838 (108):6 NN	C

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Lissotis melanogaster (Ruppell, 1835)	Otis veroxii <A.Smith, 1831>	1831 (69):15n NN–1837 (97):35 NN	NN
Jacaniidae			
Microparra capensis (A.Smith, 1839)	Parra capensis A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A32	C
Charadriidae			
Vanellus senegallus lateralis A.Smith, 1839	Vanellus lateralis A.Smith, 1839	1839 (113)A23	C
Recurvirostridae			
Recurvirostra avocetta (Linnaeus, 1758)	Recurvirostra avocetta <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):17 NN ISS	NN ISS
Pteroclididae			
Pterocles burchelli W.L.Sclater, 1922	Pterocles maculosus A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A31t	S
Pterocles gutturalis A.Smith, 1836	Pterocles gutturalis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):56–1837 (97):35 NN; 1838 (108):7 NN; 1838 (109)A3; 1839 (115)A31	C
Pterocles namaqua (Gmelin, 1789)	Pterocles tachyptes <A.Smith, 1837> = tachyptes Temminck, 1815	1837 (97):35 NN ISS–1838 (112):6 NN ISS	NN ISS
Unidentified	Pterocles semitorquata <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
Columbidae			
Streptopelia senegalensis (Linnaeus, 1766)	Columba bicincta <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):35 NN	NN
Musophagidae			
Tauraco porphyreolophus (Vigors, 1831)	Corythaix burchellii A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):13	S
Cuculidae			
Clamator levaillantii (Swainson, 1829)	Edolius ater <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):33 NN	NN
Coliphimus A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Coliphimus A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):54	(G) C
Corythaixoides A.Smith, 1833 <genus>	Corythaixoides A.Smith, 1833	1833 (74):48	(G) C
Corythaixoides concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	Corythaix concolor A.Smith, 1833	1833 (74):48	C
Corythaixoides concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	Corythaixoides concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	1833 (74):48	(2) C
Corythaixoides concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	Coliphimus concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	1836 (93):54–1837 (97):32 NN	(2) C
Corythaixoides concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	Chizaerhis concolor (A.Smith, 1833)	1838 (108):6 NN; 1838 (109)A2	(2) C
Cuculus solitarius Stephens, 1815	Cuculus solitarius <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):8 NN ISS	NN ISS
Tytonidae			
Tyto capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Strix capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):317–1837 (97):26 NN; 1838 (108):5 NN; 1840 (117)A45	C
Strigidae			
Asio capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Otus capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):316–1837 (97):27 NN; 1838 (108):5 NN; 1841 (122)A67	C
Asio madagascariensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Otus madagascariensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):316	C
Bubo capensis A.Smith, 1834	Bubo capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):317–1837 (97):27 NN; 1842 (123)A70	C
Bubo capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	Scops capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	1837 (97):26 NN–1838 (108):5 NN	(2) C
Glaucidium capense (A.Smith, 1834)	Noctua capensis A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):313	C
Glaucidium capense (A.Smith, 1834)	Athene capensis (A.Smith, 1834)	1839 (116)A33	(2) C
Strix woodfordii (A.Smith, 1834)	Noctua woodfordii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):312–1837 (97):26 NN; 1838 (108):5 NN	C
Strix woodfordii (A.Smith, 1834)	Athene woodfordi (A.Smith, 1842)	1842 (123)A71 ISS	ISS
Caprimulgidae			
Caprimulgus europaeus Linnaeus, 1758	Caprimulgus europaeus <A.Smith, 1845>, justified emendation to europaeus in errata	1845 (130)A102 EM	EM
Caprimulgus natalensis A.Smith, 1845	Caprimulgus natalensis A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)A99	C
Caprimulgus rufigena A.Smith, 1845	Caprimulgus rufigena A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)A100	C
Caprimulgus tristigma lentiginosus A.Smith, 1845	Caprimulgus lentiginosus A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)A101	C
Alcedinidae			
Halcyon leucocephala (Muller, 1776)	Halcyon swainsonii A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):143	S
Halcyon senegaloides A.Smith, 1834	Halcyon senegaloides A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):144–1840 (120)A63	C
Ispidina picta natalensis (A.Smith, 1831)	Alcedo natalensis A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):14	C
Unidentified	Halcyon pygmaeus <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):34 NN–1838 (108):12 NN	NN
Meropidae			
Merops bullockoides A.Smith, 1834	Merops bullockoides A.Smith, 1834	1834 (90):320–1836 (93):68 NN; 1837 (97):34 NN; 1838 (108):6 NN; 1838 (110)A9	C
Bucerotidae			

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
<i>Tockus erythrorhynchus</i> (Temminck, 1823)	<i>Buceros erythrorhynchus</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):6 NN ISS	NN ISS
Lybiidae			
<i>Polysticte</i> A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	<i>Polysticte</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):53	(G) C
<i>Polysticte</i> A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	<i>Pollystictice</i> <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	(G) NN
<i>Trachyphonus vaillantii</i> (Ranzani, 1821)	<i>Pollystictice quopopa</i> <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
<i>Trachyphonus vaillantii</i> (Ranzani, 1821)	<i>Polysticte quopopa</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):54–1837 (97):32 NN	S
<i>Trachyphonus vaillantii</i> (Ranzani, 1821)	<i>Micropogon quopopa</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (108):16 NN	(2) S
Unidentified	<i>Bucco nanoides</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):33 NN–1838 (108):16 NN	NN
Picidae			
<i>Campethera abingoni</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Chrysoptilus abingoni</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):53–1837 (97):32 NN; 1838 (108):16 NN	C
<i>Campethera bennettii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Chrysoptilus bennettii</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):53–1837 (97):32 NN	C
<i>Campethera bennettii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Chrysoptilus bennettii</i> <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):16 NN	NN
Eurylaimidae			
<i>Smithornis capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Platyrhynchus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A27	C
Alaudidae			
<i>Calendulauda africanoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Mirafrā africanoides</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):47–1843 (127)A88f2t	C
<i>Calendulauda africanoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Alauda africanoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (108):15 NN	(2) C
<i>Calendulauda africanoides</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Mirafrā apicanoides</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A88f2pl	S
<i>Calendulauda albescens</i> (Lafresnaye, 1839)	<i>Alauda lagepa</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A87f2	S
<i>Calendulauda albescens</i> (Lafresnaye, 1839)	<i>Alauda lagepa</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A87f2pl	(2) S
<i>Calendulauda albescens codea</i> (A.Smith, 1843)	<i>Alauda codea</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A87f1	C
<i>Calendulauda albescens codea</i> (A.Smith, 1843)	<i>Alauda codea</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A87f1pl	(2) C
<i>Certhilauda chuana</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Alauda chuana</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):46	C
<i>Certhilauda curvirostris semitorquata</i> A.Smith, 1836	<i>Certhilauda semitorquata</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):47–1846 (132)A106f2	C
<i>Certhilauda curvirostris subcoronata</i> A.Smith, 1843	<i>Certhilauda subcoronata</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A90f2	C
<i>Chersomanes albobasata garrula</i> (A.Smith, 1846)	<i>Coracias garrula</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):34 NN	NN
<i>Chersomanes albobasata garrula</i> (A.Smith, 1846)	<i>Certhilauda garrula</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)A106f1–1838 (108):15 NN	C
<i>Eremopterix australis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Megalotis australis</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):49	C
<i>Eremopterix australis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Pyrrhulauda australis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1839 (114)A24–1837 (97):31 NN; 1838 (108):15 NN	(2) C
<i>Eremopterix verticalis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Megalotis verticalis</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):48–1837 (97):31 NN	C
<i>Eremopterix verticalis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Pyrrhulauda verticalis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1839 (114)A25	(2) C
<i>Mirafrā africana</i> A.Smith, 1836	<i>Mirafrā africana</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):47–1843 (127)A88f1	C
<i>Mirafrā africana</i> A.Smith, 1836	<i>Alauda africana</i> A.Smith, 1836	1838 (108):15 NN	(2) C
<i>Mirafrā cheniana</i> A.Smith, 1843	<i>Mirafrā cheniana</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (127)A89f2	C
<i>Mirafrā sabota</i> A.Smith, 1836	<i>Mirafrā sabota</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):47–1843 (127)A89f1	C
<i>Pyrrhulauda</i> A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	<i>Pyrrhulauda</i> A.Smith, 1836	1837 (97):31	(G) C
Dicruridae			
<i>Dicrurus ludwigii</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	<i>Edolius ludwigii</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):144	C
<i>Dicrurus ludwigii</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	<i>Dicrurus ludwigii</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	1839 (116)A34	(2) C
Oriolidae			
Unidentified	<i>Oriolus cosinus</i> <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28 NN	NN
Timaliidae			
<i>Turdoides jardineii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Cratopus jardineii</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):45–1836 (93):40 NN	C
<i>Turdoides jardineii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Crateropus jardineii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1837 (97):28 NN	(2) C
<i>Turdoides jardineii</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Crateropus jardinii</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (110)A6–1838 (108):8 NN	S
Pycnonotidae			
<i>Chlorocichla flaviventris</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	<i>Trichophorus flaviventris</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):143	C
<i>Chlorocichla flaviventris</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	<i>Tricophorus</i> [sic] <i>flaviventris</i> (A.Smith, 1834)	1840 (120)A59	(2) C
Turdidae			
<i>Cossypha caffra</i> (Linnaeus, 1771)	<i>Bessonornis pectoralis</i> <A.Smith, 1840>	1837 (97):29 NN–1838 (108):9 NN	NN
<i>Cossypha caffra</i> (Linnaeus, 1771)	<i>Cossypha pectoralis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (118)A48t	S
<i>Cossypha humeralis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Bessonornis humeralis</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):46–1837 (97):29 NN; 1838 (108):9 NN	S
<i>Cossypha humeralis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Cossypha humeralis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1840 (118)A48	(2) S
<i>Cossypha humeralis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	<i>Cossypha humeralis</i> (A.Smith, 1836)	1840 (118)A48t	(2) S
<i>Cossypha natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	<i>Cossypha natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (120)A60	C
<i>Dessonornis</i> A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	<i>Dessonornis</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):46	(G) C

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Dessonornis A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Bessonornis A.Smith, 1837	1840 (118)A48t	(G) S
Emarginata tractrac (Wilkes, 1817)	Saxicola levaillantii A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A28t–1837 (97):29 NN	S
Erythropygia A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Erythropygia A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):46	(G) C
Erythropygia leucophrys pectoralis A.Smith, 1836	Erythropygia pectoralis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):46–1840 (118)A49;	C
Erythropygia leucophrys pectoralis A.Smith, 1836	Drymoica pectoralis (A.Smith, 1836)	1843 (125)A75f2–1837 (97):29 NN; 1838 (108):15 NN; 1838 (108):15 NN	(2) C
Erythropygia paena A.Smith, 1836	Erythropygia paena A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):46–1837 (97):29 NN; 1838 (108):16 NN; 1840 (118)A50	C
Monticola rupestris Vieillot, 1818	Petrocincla capensis <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28 NN–1838 (108):8 NN	NN
Oenanthe familiaris (Stephens, 1826)	Saxicola fimbriata <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN	NN
Psophocichla litsitsirupa (A.Smith, 1836)	Merula litsitsirupa A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):45–1837 (97):28 NN; 1838 (108):8 NN	C
Psophocichla litsitsirupa (A.Smith, 1836)	Merula letsitsirupa <A.Smith, 1839>	1839 (116)A37t ISS	ISS
Psophocichla litsitsirupa (A.Smith, 1836)	Turdus strepitans A.Smith, 1839	1839 (116)A37	S
Turdus libonyana (A.Smith, 1836)	Merula libonyana A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):45–1838 (108):8 NN	C
Turdus libonyana (A.Smith, 1836)	Turdus libonyana (A.Smith, 1836)	1839 (116)A38	(2) C
Turdus libonyana (A.Smith, 1836)	Merula leboniana <A.Smith, 1836>	1837 (97):28 ISS	ISS
Turdus smithi Bonaparte, 1850	Merula obscura A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):45–1837 (97):28; 1838 (108):8 NN	S
Turdus smithi Bonaparte, 1850	Turdus obscurus (A.Smith, 1836)	1839 (116)A36	(2) S
Unidentified	Saxicola vigilans <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN	NN
Unidentified	Saxicola baroica <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN–1839 (115)A28t NN	NN
Sylviidae			
Bradornis A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	Bradornis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)A113	(G) C
Calamonastes fasciolatus (A.Smith, 1847)	Drymoica fasciolata A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)A111f2t	C
Calamonastes fasciolatus (A.Smith, 1847)	Drymoica fasciolata <A.Smith, 1847>	1847 (133)A111f2pl ISS	ISS
Chloropeta A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	Chloropeta A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)A112f2	(G) C
Chloropeta natalensis A.Smith, 1847	Chloropeta natalensis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)A112f2	C
Cisticola aberrans (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica aberrans A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A78	C
Cisticola cherina (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica cherina A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A77f2	C
Cisticola chiniana (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica chiniana A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A79	C
Cisticola fulvicapilla ruficapilla (A.Smith, 1842)	Drymoica ruficapilla A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)A73f1	C
Cisticola juncidis terrestris (A.Smith, 1842)	Drymoica terrestris A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)A74f2	C
Cisticola natalensis (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica natalensis A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A80	C
Cisticola subruficapilla (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica subruficapilla A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A76f2	C
Cisticola textrix (Vieillot, 1817)	Hemipteryx pallida <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN	NN
Cisticola tinniens Lichtenstein, 1842	Drymoica levaillantii A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)A73f2	S
Eremomela gregalis (A.Smith, 1829)	Malcorus gregalis A.Smith, 1829	1829 (55):2	C
Euryptila subcinnamomea (A.Smith, 1847)	Drymoica subcinnamomea A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)A111f1	C
Malcorus pectoralis (A.Smith, 1829)	Malcorus pectoralis A.Smith, 1829	1829 (55):2	C
Malcorus pectoralis ocularius (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica ocularius A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A75f1–1837 (97):29 NN	C
Melaenomis infuscatus (A.Smith, 1839)	Saxicola infuscata A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A28	C
Melaenomis mariquensis (A.Smith, 1847)	Bradornis mariquensis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)A113t	C
Melaenomis mariquensis (A.Smith, 1847)	Bradornis marequensis <A.Smith, 1847>	1847 (134)A113 ISS	ISS
Phragmacia substriata (A.Smith, 1842)	Drymoica substriata A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)A72f1	C
Prinia flavicans (Vieillot, 1820)	Drymoica pallida A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)A72f2	S
Prinia maculosa (Boddaert, 1783)	Drymoica macrowra A.Smith, 1837 = macroua Gmelin, 1788	1837 (97):29 NN ISS	NN ISS
Prinia maculosa (Boddaert, 1783)	Drymoica capensis A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A76f1	S
Prinia subflava affinis (A.Smith, 1843)	Drymoica affinis A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)A77f1	C
Sphenoeacus afer (Gmelin, 1789)	Timalia africana <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28 NN	NN
Muscicapidae			
Batis pririt (Vieillot, 1818)	Platysteira typica <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN	NN
Batis pririt (Vieillot, 1818)	Platystera typica <A.Smith, 1837>	1838 (108):14 NN	(2) NN
Gryllivora Swainson, 1831 <genus>	Grillivora <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):28	(G) ISS
Motacilla aguimp Dumont, 1821	Motacilla levaillantii <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN–1838 (108):14 NN	NN
Unidentified	Brachypteryx horsfieldii <A.Smith, 1831>	1830 (66):11 NN	NN
Laniidae			
Lanius collaris subcoronatus A.Smith, 1841	Lanius subcoronatus A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)A68	C
Unidentified	Lanius collaroides A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):27–1838 (108):7 NN	UNID

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Malaconotidae			
Eurocephalus A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Eurocephalus A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):52	(G) C
Eurocephalus anguitimens A.Smith, 1836	Eurocephalus anguitimens A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):52–1837 (97):27; 1838 (108):7 NN	C
Nilaus Swainson, 1827 <genus>	Nilaeus <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):11 ISS	(G) ISS
Prionops plumatus talacoma A.Smith, 1836	Prionops talacoma A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):45–1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):28 NN; 1838 (108):11 NN; 1838 (110)A5	C
Tchagra australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Melaconotus australis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):44–1837 (97):28 NN	C
Tchagra australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Telophonus australis (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (108):15 NN	(2) C
Tchagra australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Telophonus trivirgatus A.Smith, 1844	1844 (128)A94	S
Telophorus sulfureopectus similis (A.Smith, 1836)	Melaconotus similis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):44–1837 (97):28 NN; 1838 (108):15 NN; 1840 (118)A46	C
Sturnidae			
Lamprotornis australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Megalopterus australis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):52–1837 (97):30 NN;	C
Lamprotornis australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Lamprotornis (Megalopterus) australis (A.Smith, 1836)	1838 (108):7 NN	(2) C
Lamprotornis australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Lamprotornis capensis <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):30 NN	NN
Lamprotornis australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Lamprotornis megalopterus <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):8 NN	NN
Lamprotornis australis (A.Smith, 1836)	Lamprotornis burchellii A.Smith, 1840	1840 (118)A47	S
Lamprotornis pulcher rufiventris A.Smith, 1834	Lamprotornis rufiventris A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):144	C
Megalopterus A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Megalopterus A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):52	(G) C
Unidentified	Lamprotornis subsolarius <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):30 NN	NN
Buphagidae			
Buphagus erythrorhynchus africanoides A.Smith, 1831	Buphaga africanoides A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):12	C
Nectariniidae			
Cyanomitra veroxii (A.Smith, 1831)	Cinnyris veroxii A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):13	C
Cyanomitra veroxii (A.Smith, 1831)	Cinnyris veroxii <A.Smith, 1840>	1840 (119)A57 ISS	ISS
Nectarinia mariquensis (A.Smith, 1836)	Cinnyris mariquensis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):53–1837 (97):33 NN; 1838 (108):16 NN	C
Nectarinia olivacea (A.Smith, 1840)	Cinnyris olivaceus A.Smith, 1840	1840 (119)A57t	C
Nectarinia talatala (A.Smith, 1836)	Cinnyris talatala A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):53–1837 (97):33; 1838 (108):16 NN	C
Unidentified	Cinnyris namaquensis <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):16 NN	NN
Zosteropidae			
Zosterops pallidus Swainson, 1838	Zosterops leucops <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):29 NN	NN
Ploceidae			
Bubalornis A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Bubalornis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):51	(G) C
Bubalornis niger A.Smith, 1836	Bubalornis niger A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):52–1837 (97):30; 1838 (108):15 NN	C
Bubalornis niger A.Smith, 1836	Textor erythrorhynchus A.Smith, 1841	1841 (121)A64	S
Euplectes afer taha A.Smith, 1836	Ploceus dubius A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):50	S
Euplectes afer taha A.Smith, 1836	Euplectes taha A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):50–1836 (93):40 NN; 1837 (97):30; 1838 (108):15 NN; 1838 (110)A7	C
Euplectes axillaris (A.Smith, 1838)	Vidua axillaris A.Smith, 1838	1838 (112)A17	C
Euplectes capensis (Linnaeus, 1766)	Euplectes australis <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (108):11 NN	NN
Euplectes orix (Linnaeus, 1758)	Euplectes oryx <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (110)A7t ISS–1837 (97):30 NN; 1838 (108):11 NN	ISS
Passer diffusus (A.Smith, 1836)	Pyrgita diffusa A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):50	C
Passer motitensis (A.Smith, 1836)	Pyrgita motitensis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):50–1837 (97):31 NN; 1838 (108):14 NN	C
Passer motitensis (A.Smith, 1836)	Passer motitensis (A.Smith, 1836)	1849 (135)A114	(2) C
Philetairus A.Smith, 1837 <genus>	Philetairus A.Smith, 1837	1837 (99):535	(G) C
Philetairus A.Smith, 1837 <genus>	Philetaerus <A.Smith, 1838>	1838 (110)A8 ISS	(G) ISS
Philetairus socius (Latham, 1790)	Philetairus lepidus A.Smith, 1837	1837 (99):535–1838 (108):15 NN	S
Philetairus socius (Latham, 1790)	Philetaerus lepidus (A.Smith, 1837)	1838 (110)A8	(2) S

(Continued)

Table A2. Continued.

Current names	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Plocepasser A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Plocepasser A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):51	(G) C
Plocepasser mahali A.Smith, 1836	Plocepasser mahali A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):51–1837 (97):31 NN; 1841 (121)A65	C
Plocepasser mahali A.Smith, 1836	Plocepasser maholi A.Smith, 1838	1838 (108):11 NN	S
Ploceus cucullatus (Muller, 1776)	Ploceus stictonotus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):11	S
Ploceus ocularis A.Smith, 1828	Ploceus ocularis A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2	C
Ploceus ocularis A.Smith, 1828	Ploceus ocularis A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A30f2–1837 (97):30 NN	S
Ploceus subaureus A.Smith, 1839	Ploceus subaureus A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A30f1–1837 (97):30 NN	C
Ploceus subaureus aureoflavus A.Smith, 1839	Ploceus aureoflavus A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)A30t	C
Ploceus velatus tahatali A.Smith, 1836	Ploceus tahatali A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):50–1837 (97):30 NN; 1838 (108):15 NN	C
Ploceus velatus tahatali A.Smith, 1836	Ploceus obscurus A.Smith, 1837	1837 (97):31	S
Ploceus velatus tahatali A.Smith, 1836	Ploceus mariquensis A.Smith, 1845	1845 (131)A103	S
Quelea quelea lathamii (A.Smith, 1836)	Loxia lathamii A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):51	C
Sporopipes squamifrons (A.Smith, 1836)	Estrela squamifrons A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):49–1838 (108):15 NN	C
Sporopipes squamifrons (A.Smith, 1836)	Amadina squamifrons (A.Smith, 1836)	1844 (128)A95	(2) C
Sporopipes squamifrons (A.Smith, 1836)	Amadina squamiformis A.Smith, 1844	1844 (128)A95t	S
Estrildidae			
Estrilda erythronotos (Vieillot, 1817)	Estrela lipiniani <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
Estrilda erythronotos (Vieillot, 1817)	Estrela lipiniana A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):49–1838 (108):14 NN	S
Estrilda erythronotos (Vieillot, 1817)	Estrilda lipiniana (A.Smith, 1836)	1837 (97):31 NN	(2) S
Lagonosticta senegala (Linnaeus, 1766)	Estrilda vieillotii <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):31 NN	NN
Unidentified	Estrela bengala <A.Smith, 1836>	1836 (93):40 NN	NN
Unidentified	Estrilda bengalus <A.Smith, 1836>	1837 (97):31 NN	NN
Unidentified	Spermestes polyzona <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):31 NN	NN
Unidentified	Spermestes polyzonus <A.Smith, 1837>	1838 (108):15 NN	NN
Fringillidae			
Crithagra atrogularis (A.Smith, 1836)	Linaria atrogularis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):49	C
Crithagra atrogularis (A.Smith, 1836)	Crithagra atroicularis <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):32 NN	NN
Crithagra gularis (A.Smith, 1836)	Linaria gularis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):49	C
Crithagra gularis (A.Smith, 1836)	Crithagra gularis A.Smith, 1836	1837 (97):32 NN	(2) C
Emberiza impetuani A.Smith, 1836	Emberiza impetuani A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):48	C
Emberiza impetuani A.Smith, 1836	Emberiza impetwani <A.Smith, 1837>	1837 (97):31 NN ISS	NN ISS
Emberiza tahapisi A.Smith, 1836	Emberiza tahapisi A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):48–1837 (97):31 NN	C
Serinus albogularis (A.Smith, 1833)	Crithagra albogularis A.Smith, 1833	1833 (74):48	C
Serinus albogularis (A.Smith, 1833)	Crithagra selbyii A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):50–1837 (97):31 NN; 1838 (108):14 NN	S
Emberizidae			
Unidentified	Zonotrichia africana A.Smith, 1836	1836 (93):48	UNID

Table A3. New generic and specific names of reptiles (Reptilia) proposed by Andrew Smith in his own publications between 1828 and 1849.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Testudines – Testudinidae			
Psammobates oculiferus (Kuhl, 1820)	Testudo semiserrata A.Smith, 1840	1840 (114)R6	S
Psammobates tentorius verroxii (A.Smith, 1839)	Testudo verroxii A.Smith, 1839	1839 (116)R8	C
Testudines – Cheloniidae			
Lepidochelys olivacea (Eschscholtz, 1829)	Caouana dessumierii <A.Smith, 1849> = dussumierii Duméril & Bibron, 1835	1849 (137)App.2 ISS	ISS
Testudines – Pelomedusidae			
Pelusios sinuatus (A.Smith, 1838)	Sternotherus sinuatus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (109)R1–1838 (108):18 NN	C
Squamata – Agamidae			
Acanthocercus atricollis (A.Smith, 1849)	Agama atricollis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.14	C
Rankinia diemensis (Gray, 1841)	Agama caelaticeps A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R74	S
Squamata – Chamaeleonidae			
Bradypodion gutturale (A.Smith, 1849)	Chamaeleo gutturalis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.3	C

(Continued)

Table A3. Continued.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Bradypodion taeniabronchum (A.Smith, 1831)	Chamaeleo taeniabronchus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):17–1849 (137)App.3	C
Chamaeleo namaquensis A.Smith, 1831	Chamaeleo namaquensis A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):17–1849 (137)App.3	C
Squamata – Gekkonidae			
Chondrodactylus bibronii (A.Smith, 1846)	Tarentola bibronii A.Smith, 1846 – genus name changed to Pachydactylus in errata	1846 (132)R50f1 EM	(2) EM
Chondrodactylus bibronii (A.Smith, 1846)	Pachydactylus bibronii (A.Smith, 1846)	1846 (132)R50f1	C
Homopholis wahlbergii (A.Smith, 1849)	Geko wahlbergii A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R75f1	C
Homopholis wahlbergii (A.Smith, 1849)	Geko walbergii <A.Smith, 1849>, justified emendation to wahlbergii in errata	1849 (137)R75f1 EM	EM
Pachydactylus capensis (A.Smith, 1846)	Tarentola capensis A.Smith, 1846 – genus name changed to Pachydactylus in errata	1846 (132)R50f2	(2) EM
Pachydactylus capensis (A.Smith, 1846)	Pachydactylus capensis (A.Smith, 1846)	1846 (132)R50f2	C
Pachydactylus formosus A.Smith, 1849	Pachydactylus formosus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.4	C
Pachydactylus formosus A.Smith, 1849	Pachydactylus mento-marginatus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.5	S
Pachydactylus mariquensis A.Smith, 1849	Pachydactylus mariquensis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.3	C
Pachydactylus rugosus A.Smith, 1849	Pachydactylus rugosus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R75f2	C
Ptenopus garrulus (A.Smith, 1849)	Stenodactylus garrulus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.6	C
Squamata – Pygopodidae			
Delma grayii A.Smith, 1849	Delma grayii A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R76f2	C
Squamata – Cordylidae			
Hemicordylus A.Smith, 1838 <genus>	Hemicordylus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	(G) C
Hemicordylus capensis A.Smith, 1838	Hemicordylus capensis A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	C
Hemicordylus capensis A.Smith, 1838	Cordylus (Hemicordylus) capensis (A.Smith, 1838)	1843 (126)R27f2; 1843 (126)R30f6	(2) C
Hemicordylus capensis A.Smith, 1838	Cordylus capensis (A.Smith, 1838)	1843 (126)R27f2pl	(2) C
Karusasaurus polyzonus (A.Smith, 1838)	Cordylus polyzonus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):31–1843 (126)R28f1; 1843 (126)R30f7	C
Ouroborus cataphractus (Boie, 1828)	Cordylus nebulosus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):31	S
Platysaurus A.Smith, 1849 <genus> – homonym of Platysaurus Agassiz, 1846	Platysaurus A.Smith, 1849	1844 (129)R40t	(G)
Platysaurus capensis A.Smith, 1844	Platysaurus capensis A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)R40	C
Platysaurus guttatus A.Smith, 1849	Platysaurus guttatus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.8	C
Pseudocordylus A.Smith, 1838 <genus>	Pseudocordylus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	(G) C
Pseudocordylus melanotus A.Smith, 1838	Pseudocordylus melanotus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	C
Pseudocordylus melanotus A.Smith, 1838	Cordylus microlepidotus var. A.Smith, 1843	1843 (126)R25–1843 (126)R30f3	S
Pseudocordylus microlepidotus (Cuvier, 1829)	Pseudocordylus algoensis A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	S
Pseudocordylus microlepidotus (Cuvier, 1829)	Pseudocordylus montanus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	S
Pseudocordylus microlepidotus fasciatus (A.Smith, 1838)	Pseudocordylus fasciatus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):32	C
Pseudocordylus microlepidotus fasciatus (A.Smith, 1838)	Cordylus fasciatus (A.Smith, 1838)	1843 (126)R27f1–1843 (126)R30f5	(2) C
Pseudocordylus subviridis A.Smith, 1838	Pseudocordylus sub-viridis A.Smith, 1838	1838 (103):33	C
Smaug giganteus (A.Smith, 1844)	Cordylus giganteus A.Smith, 1844	1844 (128)R35–1844 (128)R36	C
Squamata – Gerrhosauridae			
Cordylusaurus subtesselatus (A.Smith, 1844)	Gerrhosaurus subtesselatus A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)R41f2	C
Cordylusaurus subtesselatus (A.Smith, 1844)	Gerrhosaurus tessellatus A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)R42f17–20	S
Gerrhosaurus flavigularis Wiegmann, 1828	Gerrhosaurus bibroni A.Smith, 1844	1844 (128)R38f1–1844 (129)R42f9–12	S
Gerrhosaurus flavigularis Wiegmann, 1828	Pleurotuchus desjardinii A.Smith, 1836	1836 (94):143	S
Gerrhosaurus typicus (A.Smith, 1836)	Pleurotuchus typicus A.Smith, 1836	1836 (94):143	C
Gerrhosaurus typicus (A.Smith, 1836)	Gerrhosaurus typicus (A.Smith, 1836)	1844 (128)R38f2–1844 (129)R42f5–8	(2) C
Matobosaurus validus (A.Smith, 1849)	Gerrhosaurus vallidus A.Smith, 1849. Name 'validus' is in prevailing usage (Broadley 2005).	1849 (137)App.9	C
Pleurotuchus A.Smith, 1836 <genus>	Pleurotuchus A.Smith, 1836	1836 (94):142	(G) C
Squamata – Lacertidae			
Heliobolus lugubris (A.Smith, 1838)	Lacerta lugubris A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):93	C
Heliobolus lugubris (A.Smith, 1838)	Eremias lugubris (A.Smith, 1838)	1845 (131)R46f2–1845 (131)R48f5	(2) C
Ichnotropis capensis (A.Smith, 1838)	Algyra capensis A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):94	C
Ichnotropis capensis (A.Smith, 1838)	Tropidosaura capensis (A.Smith, 1838)	1849 (137)App.7	(2) C
Ichnotropis capensis (A.Smith, 1838)	Tropidosaura dumerelii A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.7	S
Meroles ctenodactylus (A.Smith, 1838)	Lacerta ctenodactylus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):93	C

(Continued)

Table A3. Continued.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
<i>Meroles ctenodactylus</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta capensis</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):93–1844 (129)R39	S
<i>Mesalina rubropunctata</i> (Lichtenstein, 1823)	<i>Eremias rubro-punctato</i> <A.Smith, 1849>	1845(131)R48f9	ISS
<i>Nucras intertexta</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta intertexta</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):93	C
<i>Nucras livida</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta livida</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):92	C
<i>Nucras taeniolata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta taeniolata</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):93–1849 (137)App.8	C
<i>Nucras tessellata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta tessellata</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):92–1849 (137)App.8	C
<i>Nucras tessellata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta elegans</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):92	S
<i>Pedioplanis laticeps</i> (A.Smith, 1845)	<i>Eremias laticeps</i> A.Smith, 1845	1845 (131)R46f1–1845 (131)R48f3	C
<i>Pedioplanis lineoocellata pulchella</i> (Gray, 1845)	<i>Eremias annulifera</i> A.Smith, 1845	1845 (131)R47f1–1845 (131)R48f14	S
<i>Pedioplanis lineoocellata pulchella</i> (Gray, 1845)	<i>Eremias formosa</i> A.Smith, 1845	1845 (131)R47f3–1845 (131)R48f15	S
<i>Pedioplanis lineoocellata pulchella</i> (Gray, 1845)	<i>Eremias pulchra</i> A.Smith, 1845	1845 (131)R47f2–1845 (131)R48f12	S
<i>Pedioplanis undata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Lacerta undata</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):93	C
<i>Pedioplanis undata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Eremias undata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	1845 (130)R44f1–1845 (131)R48f11	(2) C
<i>Tropidosaura montana</i> (Gray, 1831)	<i>Tropidosaura burchellii</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.7	S
Squamata – Scincidae			
<i>Afroablepharus wahlbergii</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Cryptoblepharus wahlbergii</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R10	C
<i>Afroablepharus wahlbergii</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Cryptoblepharus walbergii</i> <A.Smith, 1849>. Justified emendation to wahlbergii in errata	1849 (137)App.10 EM	EM
<i>Brachydactylus</i> A.Smith, 1834 <genus>	<i>Brachydactylus</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):144	(G) C
<i>Lerista praepedita</i> (Boulenger, 1887)	<i>Pholeophilus capensis</i> <A.Smith, 1849>	1849 (137)App.15 NN	NN
<i>Lithophilus</i> A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	<i>Lithophilus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.12	(G) C
<i>Mochlus sundevallii</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Eumices (Riopa) sunderallii</i> [sic] A.Smith, 1849 – name usually corrected to sundevallii	1849 (137)App.11	C
<i>Pholeophilus</i> A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	<i>Pholeophilus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.15	(G) C
<i>Scelotes bicolor</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Lithophilus bicolor</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.13	C
<i>Scelotes capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Gongylus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.10	C
<i>Scelotes inornatus</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Lithophilus inornatus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.12	C
<i>Tiliqua rugosa</i> (Gray, 1825)	<i>Brachydactylus typicus</i> A.Smith, 1834	1834 (81):144	S
<i>Trachylepis capensis</i> (Gray, 1831)	<i>Euprepes trivittatus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.11	S
<i>Trachylepis punctatissima</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Euprepes punctatissimus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R31f1	C
<i>Trachylepis punctatissima</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Euprepes sunderallii</i> A.Smith, 1849 – name usually corrected to sundevallii	1849 (137)App.11	S
Squamata – Varanidae			
<i>Varanus albogularis</i> (Daudin, 1802)	<i>Varanus gillii</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):16	S
Amphisbaenia – Amphisbaenidae			
<i>Monopeltis</i> A.Smith, 1848 <genus>	<i>Monopeltis</i> A.Smith, 1848	1848 (135)R67t	(G) C
<i>Monopeltis capensis</i> A.Smith, 1848	<i>Monopeltis capensis</i> A.Smith, 1848	1848 (135)R67	C
Serpentes – Pythonidae			
<i>Python natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	<i>Python natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (117)R9–1833 (76):80 NN; 1838 (108):18 NN	C
Serpentes – Colubridae			
<i>Anodon</i> A.Smith, 1828 <genus> – homonym of <i>Anodon</i> Oken, 1815	<i>Anodon</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2–1829 (54):443	(G) S
<i>Bucephalus</i> A.Smith, 1828 <genus> – homonym of <i>Bucephalus</i> Baer, 1827	<i>Bucephalus</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2–1829 (54):441	(G) S
<i>Crotaphopeltis hotamboeia</i> (Laurenti, 1768)	<i>Dipsas inornatus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.20	S
<i>Dasypeltis fasciata</i> A.Smith, 1849	<i>Dasypeltis fasciatus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R73t	C
<i>Dasypeltis inornata</i> A.Smith, 1849	<i>Dasypeltis inornatus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R73	C
<i>Dasypeltis scabra</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	<i>Anodon typus</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (50):2–1829 (54):443	S
<i>Dendrelaphis tristis</i> (Daudin, 1803)	<i>Chrysopelea boieii</i> A.Smith, 1836	1836 (94):144	S
<i>Dispholidus typus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bucephalus typus</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2–1829 (54):441	C
<i>Dispholidus typus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bucephalus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (121)R10	S
<i>Dispholidus typus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bucephalus bellii</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2–1829 (54):442	S
<i>Dispholidus typus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bucephalus capensis</i> (var. A) A.Smith, 1841 [=B.bellii]	1841 (121)R11	S
<i>Dispholidus typus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bucephalus capensis</i> (var. B) A.Smith, 1841 [=B.typus]	1841 (121)R12	S
<i>Dispholidus typus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bucephalus gutturalis</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2–1829 (54):442	S

(Continued)

Table A3. Continued.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Dispholidus typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Bucephalus capensis (var. B) A.Smith, 1841 [=B.gutturalis]	1841 (121)R13	S
Dispholidus typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Bucephalus jardineii A.Smith, 1828	1828 (49):2	S
Dispholidus typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Bucephalus jardineii A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):442	S
Dispholidus typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Bucephalus viridis A.Smith, 1838	1838 (109)R3	S
Philothamnus A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	Philothamnus A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)R59t	(G) C
Philothamnus natalensis (A.Smith, 1848)	Dendrophis natalensis A.Smith, 1848	1848 (135)R64pl = 1848 (135) R64f2	C
Philothamnus natalensis (A.Smith, 1848)	Dendrophis (Philothamnus) natalensis A.Smith, 1848	1848 (135)R64t	(2) C
Philothamnus natalensis (A.Smith, 1848)	Dendrophis albo-variata A.Smith, 1848	1848 (135)R64f3–1848 (135) R65pl	S
Philothamnus natalensis (A.Smith, 1848)	Dendrophis (Philothamnus) albo-variata A.Smith, 1848	1848 (135)R65t	(2) S
Philothamnus semivariiegatus (A.Smith, 1847)	Dendrophis semivariiegata A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)R59pl = 1847 (134) R60pl; 1848 (135)R64f1	C
Philothamnus semivariiegatus (A.Smith, 1847)	Dendrophis (Philothamnus) semivariiegata A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)R59t–1847 (134)R60	(2) C
Philothamnus semivariiegatus (A.Smith, 1847)	Chrysopelea capensis A.Smith, 1836	1836 (94):145	S
Telescopus semiannulatus A.Smith, 1849	Telescopus semiannulatus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R72	C
Thelotornis A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	Thelotornis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.19	(G) C
Thelotornis capensis A.Smith, 1849	Thelotornis capensis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.19	C
Serpentes – Lamprophiidae			
Amblyodipsas concolor (A.Smith, 1849)	Choristodon concolor A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.18	C
Amplorhinus A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	Amplorhinus A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)R57t	(G) C
Amplorhinus multimaculatus A.Smith, 1847	Amplorhinus multimaculatus A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)R57	C
Aparallactus <genus>	Aparallactus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.15	(G) C
Aparallactus capensis (A.Smith, 1849)	Aparallactus capensis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.16	C
Aparallactus capensis (A.Smith, 1849)	Elapomorphus capensis (A.Smith, 1849)	1849 (137)App.16	S
Choristodon A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	Choristodon A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.18	(G) C
Dipsina multimaculata (A.Smith, 1847)	Coronella multimaculata A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)R61	C
Gonionotophis capensis (A.Smith, 1847)	Heterolepis capensis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)R55	C
Gonionotophis poensis (A.Smith, 1847)	Heterolepis poensis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)R55t	C
Heterolepis A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	Heterolepis A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)R55t	(G) C
Homoroselaps dorsalis (A.Smith, 1849)	Elaps dorsalis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.21	C
Homoroselaps lacteus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Elaps punctatus A.Smith, 1826	1826 (44)254	S
Lamprophis guttatus (A.Smith, 1843)	Lycodon guttatus A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)R23	C
Lycodonomorphus rufulus (Lichtenstein, 1823)	Coronella leucopilus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):17	S
Lycophidion capense (A.Smith, 1831)	Lycodon capensis A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):18–1838 (112)R5	C
Lygodactylus capensis (A.Smith, 1849)	Hemidactylus capensis (A.Smith, 1831)	1849 (137)R75f3	(2) C
Prosymna sundevallii (A.Smith, 1849)	Temnorhynchus sundewallii [sic] A.Smith, 1849 – name usually corrected to sundevallii	1849 (137)App.17	C
Temnorhynchus A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	Temnorhynchus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.17	(G) C
Trimerorhinus A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	Trimerorhinus A.Smith, 1847	1847 (133)R56t	(G) C
Serpentes – Elapidae			
Aspidelaps lubricus (Laurenti, 1768)	Naia somersetta A.Smith, 1826	1826 (44)253	S
Aspidelaps scutatus (A.Smith, 1849)	Cyrtophis scutatus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.22	C
Cyrtophis A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	Cyrtophis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.22	(G) C
Dendroaspis angusticeps (A.Smith, 1849)	Naia angusticeps A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R70	C
Dendroaspis polylepis Gunther, 1864	Naia angusticeps A.Smith, 1849 [misapplied]	1849 (137)R70(d)	(2) C
Elapsoidea sundevalli (A.Smith, 1848)	Elaps sundevalli A.Smith, 1848	1849 (137)R66	C
Elapsoidea sundevalli (A.Smith, 1848)	Elaps sunderwallii <A.Smith, 1848> – justified emendation to sundevalli in errata	1848 (135)R66 EM	EM
Hemachatus haemachatus (Bonnaterre, 1790)	Naja haemachates <A.Smith, 1843>	1843 (127)R34 ISS	ISS
Hemachatus haemachatus (Bonnaterre, 1790)	Naia capensis A.Smith, 1826	1826 (44)252	S
Naja nivea (Linnaeus, 1758)	Naja gutturalis A.Smith, 1838	1838 (104):92	S
Serpentes – Atractaspidae			
Atractaspis A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	Atractaspis A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R71t	(G) C
Atractaspis bibronii (A.Smith, 1849)	Atractaspis bibronii A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R71	C
Atractaspis bibronii (A.Smith, 1849)	Atractaspis inornatus A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R71t	S
Serpentes – Viperidae			
Bitis armata (A.Smith, 1826)	Vipera armata A.Smith, 1826	1826 (44)251–1826 (43)30 NN	C
Bitis armata (A.Smith, 1826)	Vipera atropoides A.Smith, 1846	1838 (110)R4t–1846 (132)R53pl	S
Bitis armata (A.Smith, 1826)	Vipera (Echidna) atropoides A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)R53	(2) S

(Continued)

Table A3. Continued.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
<i>Bitis atropos</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	<i>Vipera montana</i> A.Smith, 1826	1826 (44)252–1826 (44)252 (variety)	S
<i>Bitis caudalis</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Vipera caudalis</i> A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)R7pl	C
<i>Bitis caudalis</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Vipera</i> { <i>Cerastes</i>) <i>caudalis</i> A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)R7	(2) C
<i>Bitis caudalis</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Echidna ocellatus</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (110)R4t	S
<i>Bitis caudalis</i> (A.Smith, 1839)	<i>Vipera ocellata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	1838 (104):92–1838 (110)R4t	(2) S
<i>Bitis inornata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Vipera inornata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	1838 (110)R4t	C
<i>Bitis inornata</i> (A.Smith, 1838)	<i>Echidna inornata</i> A.Smith, 1838	1838 (110)R4pl	(2) C
Serpentes – Typhlopidae			
<i>Afrotiphlops bibronii</i> (A.Smith, 1846)	<i>Onychocephalus bibronii</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)R51f2–1846 (132) R54f5–8	C
<i>Anilius australis</i> (Gray, 1845)	<i>Onychocephalus verticilis</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)R54–1846 (132) R54f17–20	S
<i>Indotyphlops braminus</i> (Daudin, 1803)	<i>Onychocephalus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)R51f3–1846 (132) R54f9–16	S
Crocodylia – Crocodylidae			
<i>Crocodylus niloticus cowieii</i> (A.Smith, 1831)	<i>Alligator cowieii</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):15	C

Table A4. New generic and specific names of amphibians (Amphibia) proposed by Andrew Smith in his own publications between 1828 and 1849.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Anura – Arthroleptidae			
<i>Arthroleptis</i> A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	<i>Arthroleptis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.24	(G) C
<i>Arthroleptis wahlbergii</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Arthroleptis wahlbergii</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.24	C
<i>Leptopelis natalensis</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Polypedates natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.25	C
Anura – Pipidae			
<i>Tremeropugus</i> A.Smith, 1831 <genus> [= <i>Xenopus</i> Wagler, 1827]	<i>Tremeropugus</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):18	(G) C
<i>Xenopus laevis</i> Daudin, 1802	<i>Tremeropugus typicus</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):19	S
<i>Xenopus laevis</i> Daudin, 1802	<i>Dactylethra capensis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.27	S
Anura – Bufonidae			
<i>Amietophrynus pantherinus</i> (A.Smith, 1828)	<i>Bufo pantherinus</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (50):2–1849 (137) App.27	C
<i>Poyntonophrynus vertebralis</i> (A.Smith, 1848)	<i>Bufo vertebralis</i> A.Smith, 1848	1849 (135)R68f2	C
<i>Schismaderma</i> A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	<i>Schismaderma</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.28	(G) C
<i>Schismaderma carens</i> (A.Smith, 1848)	<i>Schismaderma lateralis</i> A.Smith, 1848 – proposed to replace <i>Bufo carens</i> in errata	1849 (135)R68f1–1849 (137)App.28	S
<i>Schismaderma carens</i> (A.Smith, 1848)	<i>Bufo carens</i> A.Smith, 1848	1849 (135)R68f1	C
<i>Schismaderma carens</i> (A.Smith, 1848)	<i>Bufo vertebralis</i> A.Smith, 1848	1849 (135)R68f2	S
<i>Vandijkophrynus angusticeps</i> (A.Smith, 1848)	<i>Bufo angusticeps</i> A.Smith, 1848	1849 (135)R69f1	C
<i>Vandijkophrynus gariepensis</i> (A.Smith, 1848)	<i>Bufo gariepensis</i> A.Smith, 1848	1849 (135)R69f2	C
Anura – Hyperoliidae			
<i>Hyperolius marmoratus</i> Rapp, 1842	<i>Hyperolius verrucosus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.26	S
<i>Hyperolius tuberilinguis</i> A.Smith, 1849	<i>Hyperolius tuberilinguis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.26	C
Anura – Microhylidae			
<i>Brachymerus</i> <genus>	<i>Brachymerus</i> A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)R63t	(G) C
<i>Phrynomantis bifasciatus</i> (A.Smith, 1847)	<i>Brachymerus bifasciatus</i> A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)R63	C
Anura – Phrynobatrachidae			
<i>Phrynobatrachus natalensis</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Stenorhynchus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.24	C
<i>Stenorhynchus</i> A.Smith, 1849 <genus>	<i>Stenorhynchus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.23	(G) C
Anura – Ptychadenidae			
<i>Ptychadena oxyrhynchus</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Rana oxyrhynchus</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R77f2	C
Anura – Pyxicephalidae			
<i>Strongylopus fasciatus</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Rana fasciata</i> A.Smith, 1849 – [<i>Rana fasciata</i> Burchell, 1824 suppressed]	1849 (137)R78f1	C
<i>Strongylopus grayii</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Rana grayii</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)R78f2	C
<i>Tomopterna natalensis</i> (A.Smith, 1849)	<i>Pyxicephalus natalensis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)App.23	C

Table A5. New generic and specific names of fishes (Pisces) proposed by Andrew Smith in his own publications between 1828 and 1849.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Osteichthyes – Elopidae			
<i>Elops machnata</i> (Forsskal, 1775)	<i>Elops capensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (119)P7	S
Osteichthyes – Ophichthidae			
<i>Leptorhynchus</i> A.Smith, 1840 <genus>	<i>Leptorhynchus</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (118)P6t	(G) C
<i>Ophisurus serpens</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	<i>Leptorhynchus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (118)P6	S
Osteichthyes – Cyprinidae			
<i>Abrostomus</i> A.Smith, 1841 <genus>	<i>Abrostomus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P12	(G) C
<i>Barbus pallidus</i> A.Smith, 1841	<i>Barbus</i> (<i>Pseudobarbus</i>) <i>pallidus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P11f2	C
<i>Barbus pallidus</i> A.Smith, 1841	<i>Barbus pallidus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P11f2pl	(2) C
<i>Cheilobarbus</i> A.Smith, 1841 <genus>	<i>Cheilobarbus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P10t	(G) C
<i>Labeo capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Abrostomus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P12f2	C
<i>Labeo umbratus</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Abrostomus umbratus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P12f1	C
<i>Labeobarbus capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus</i> (<i>Cheilobarbus</i>) <i>capensis</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P10f1	C
<i>Labeobarbus capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P10f1pl	(2) C
<i>Labeobarbus marequensis</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus</i> (<i>Cheilobarbus</i>) <i>marequensis</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P10f2	C
<i>Labeobarbus marequensis</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus marequensis</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P10f2pl	(2) C
<i>Labeobarbus marequensis</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus</i> (<i>Cheilobarbus</i>) <i>mariquensis</i> A.Smith, 1849	1849 (137)Index10	S
<i>Pseudobarbus</i> A.Smith, 1841 <genus>	<i>Pseudobarbus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P11	(G) C
<i>Pseudobarbus burchelli</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus</i> (<i>Pseudobarbus</i>) <i>burchellii</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P11f1	C
<i>Pseudobarbus burchelli</i> (A.Smith, 1841)	<i>Barbus burchellii</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (122)P11f1pl	(2) C
Osteichthyes – Ariidae			
<i>Galeichthys feliceps</i> Valenciennes, 1840	<i>Bagrus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (119)P8	S
Osteichthyes – Ophidiidae			
<i>Xiphiurus</i> A.Smith, 1847 <genus>	<i>Xiphiurus</i> A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)P31	(G) C
<i>Genypterus capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1847)	<i>Xiphiurus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1847	1847 (134)P31f1–1847 (134)P31f2 (variety)	C
Osteichthyes – Anabantidae			
<i>Diacopoma</i> A.Smith, 1831 <genus>	<i>Diacopoma</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):19	(G) C
<i>Sandelia capensis</i> (Cuvier, 1829)	<i>Diacopoma typicoides</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):20	S
<i>Sandelia capensis</i> (Cuvier, 1829)	<i>Diacopoma typicus</i> A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):19	S
Osteichthyes – Gempylidae			
<i>Lepidocybium flavobrunneum</i> (A.Smith, 1843)	<i>Cybum flavo-brunneum</i> A.Smith, 1843	1843 (125)P20	C
Osteichthyes – Nomeidae			
<i>Atimostoma</i> A.Smith, 1845 <genus>	<i>Atimostoma</i> A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)P24	(G) C
<i>Cubiceps capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1845)	<i>Atimostoma capensis</i> A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)P24	C
Osteichthyes – Carangidae			
Unidentified	<i>Lichia capensis</i> A.Smith, 1828	1828 (50):2	UNID
Osteichthyes – Cichlidae			
<i>Tilapia</i> A.Smith, 1840 <genus>	<i>Tilapia</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (117)P5t	(G) C
<i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> A.Smith, 1840	<i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> A.Smith, 1840	1840 (117)P5	C
Osteichthyes – Mugilidae			
<i>Chelon macrolepis</i> (A.Smith, 1846)	<i>Mugil macrolepis</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)P28f2	C
<i>Liza richardsonii</i> (A.Smith, 1846)	<i>Mugil richardsonii</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)P29f1	C
<i>Liza richardsonii</i> (A.Smith, 1846)	<i>Mugil multilineatus</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)P30f2	S
<i>Myxus capensis</i> (Valenciennes, 1836)	<i>Mugil euronotus</i> A.Smith, 1846	1846 (132)P29f2	S
Osteichthyes – Sparidae			
<i>Diplodus cervinus hottentotus</i> (A.Smith, 1844)	<i>Sargus hottentotus</i> A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)P23f1	C
<i>Diplodus sargus capensis</i> (A.Smith, 1844)	<i>Sargus capensis</i> A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)P23f2	C
Osteichthyes – Lophiidae			
<i>Lophius vomerinus</i> Valenciennes, 1837	<i>Lophius upsicephalus</i> A.Smith, 1841	1841 (121)P9	S
Osteichthyes – Ostraciidae			
Unidentified	<i>Ostracion undecim-aculeatus</i> A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)P17	UNID
Unidentified	<i>Ostracion undecimaculeatus</i> A.Smith, 1842	1842 (124)P17pl	(2) UNID
Osteichthyes – Pentacerotidae			
<i>Pseudopentaceros richardsoni</i> (A.Smith, 1844)	<i>Pentaceros richardsoni</i> A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)P21pl	C

(Continued)

Table A5. Continued.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Pseudopentaceros richardsoni (A.Smith, 1844)	Pentaceros richardsonii A.Smith, 1844	1844 (129)P21t	S
Osteichthyes – Congiopodidae			
Congiopodus spinifer (A.Smith, 1839)	Agriopus spinifer A.Smith, 1839	1839 (115)P3	C
Osteichthyes – Serranidae			
Epinephelus fasciatus (Forsskål, 1775)	Serranus cuvierii A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69):20	S
Chondrichthyes – Dasyatidae			
Dasyatis chrysonota (A.Smith 1828)	Trigon chrysonotus A.Smith, 1828	1828 (50):2	C
Chondrichthyes – Echinorhinidae			
Echinorhinus brucus (Bonnaterre, 1788)	Echinorhinus obesus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (109)P1	S
Chondrichthyes – Hemiscylliidae			
Hemiscyllium A.Smith, 1838 <genus>	Hemiscyllium A.Smith, 1838	1838 (105):86	(G) C
Chondrichthyes – Rhincodontidae			
Rhincodon A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	Rhincodon A.Smith, 1829	1829 (54):443	(G) C
Rhincodon A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	Rhinodon A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)P26	(G) S
Rhincodon A.Smith, 1829 <genus>	Rhiniodon <A.Smith, 1828>	1828 (50):2 [Name suppressed by ICZN]	(G) S
Rhincodon typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Rhiniodon typus A.Smith, 1828	1828 (50):2	C
Rhincodon typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Rhincodon typus (A.Smith, 1828)	1829 (54):443	(2) C
Rhincodon typus (A.Smith, 1828)	Rhinodon typicus A.Smith, 1845	1845 (130)P26	S
Chondrichthyes – Scyliorhinidae			
Catulus A.Smith, 1838 <genus>	Catulus A.Smith, 1838	1838 (105):85	(G) C
Poroderma A.Smith, 1838 <genus>	Poroderma A.Smith, 1838	1838 (105):85	(G) C
Poroderma pantherinum (Müller & Henle, 1838)	Poroderma submaculatum A.Smith, 1838	1838 (105):85	S
Unidentified	Squalus gata A.Smith, 1838	1838 (105):85	UNID
Chondrichthyes – Triakidae			
Triakis megalopterus (A.Smith, 1839)	Mustelus megalopterus A.Smith, 1839	1839 (113)P2	C
Chondrichthyes – Lamnidae			
Carcharodon A.Smith, 1838 in Muller & Henle, 1838 <genus>	Carcharodon A.Smith, 1838 in Muller & Henle, 1838	Muller & Henle 1838:37	(G) C
Carcharodon carcharias (Linnaeus, 1758)	Carcharodon capensis A.Smith, 1839	1839 (116)P4	S

Table A6. New specific names of invertebrates proposed by Andrew Smith in his own publications between 1819 and 1849.

Current name	Smith names	Smith references	Status
Crustacea			
Unidentified	Cyamus latreilleii A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)22	UNID
Unidentified	Cyamus leachii A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)21	UNID
Mollusca			
Unidentified	Limax lamarckii A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)21	UNID
Unidentified	Limax melanostictus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)21	UNID
Myriapoda			
Unidentified	Julus cuhas A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)24	UNID
Unidentified	Julus dorsalis A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)22	UNID
Unidentified	Julus erythromelas A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)24	UNID
Unidentified	Julus erythronotus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)23	UNID
Unidentified	Julus striatus A.Smith, 1831	1831 (69)23	UNID